

CIS Google Kubernetes Engine (GKE) Benchmark

v1.0.0 - 01-13-2020

Terms of Use

Please see the below link for our current terms of use:

<https://www.cisecurity.org/cis-securesuite/cis-securesuite-membership-terms-of-use/>

Table of Contents

Terms of Use	1
Overview	12
Intended Audience	12
Consensus Guidance	12
Typographical Conventions	13
Scoring Information.....	13
Profile Definitions.....	14
Acknowledgements.....	15
Recommendations.....	16
1 Control Plane Components	16
1.1 Master Node Configuration Files	17
1.1.1 Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	17
1.1.2 Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	19
1.1.3 Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	21
1.1.4 Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	23
1.1.5 Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	25
1.1.6 Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	27
1.1.7 Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	29
1.1.8 Ensure that the etcd pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored).....	31
1.1.9 Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	33
1.1.10 Ensure that the Container Network Interface file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	35

1.1.11 Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	37
1.1.12 Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to etcd:etcd (Not Scored).....	39
1.1.13 Ensure that the admin.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	41
1.1.14 Ensure that the admin.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	43
1.1.15 Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	45
1.1.16 Ensure that the scheduler.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored).....	47
1.1.17 Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	49
1.1.18 Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	51
1.1.19 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	53
1.1.20 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI certificate file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	55
1.1.21 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600 (Not Scored).....	57
1.2 API Server	59
1.2.1 Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false (Not Scored)	59
1.2.2 Ensure that the --basic-auth-file argument is not set (Not Scored).....	61
1.2.3 Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set (Not Scored).....	63
1.2.4 Ensure that the --kubelet-https argument is set to true (Not Scored).....	65
1.2.5 Ensure that the --kubelet-client-certificate and --kubelet-client-key arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)	67
1.2.6 Ensure that the --kubelet-certificate-authority argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	69
1.2.7 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow (Not Scored)	71

1.2.8 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node (Not Scored)	73
1.2.9 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes RBAC (Not Scored)	75
1.2.10 Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set (Not Scored)	77
1.2.11 Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set (Not Scored)	79
1.2.12 Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set (Not Scored)	81
1.2.13 Ensure that the admission control plugin SecurityContextDeny is set if PodSecurityPolicy is not used (Not Scored)	83
1.2.14 Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set (Not Scored)	85
1.2.15 Ensure that the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is set (Not Scored)	87
1.2.16 Ensure that the admission control plugin PodSecurityPolicy is set (Not Scored)	89
1.2.17 Ensure that the admission control plugin NodeRestriction is set (Not Scored)	91
1.2.18 Ensure that the --insecure-bind-address argument is not set (Not Scored)	93
1.2.19 Ensure that the --insecure-port argument is set to 0 (Not Scored)	95
1.2.20 Ensure that the --secure-port argument is not set to 0 (Not Scored)	97
1.2.21 Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Not Scored)	99
1.2.22 Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set (Not Scored)	101
1.2.23 Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate (Not Scored)	103
1.2.24 Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate (Not Scored)	105
1.2.25 Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate (Not Scored)	107
1.2.26 Ensure that the --request-timeout argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	109

1.2.27 Ensure that the --service-account-lookup argument is set to true (Not Scored).....	111
1.2.28 Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	113
1.2.29 Ensure that the --etcd-certfile and --etcd-keyfile arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)	115
1.2.30 Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)	117
1.2.31 Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	119
1.2.32 Ensure that the --etcd-cafile argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	121
1.2.33 Ensure that the --encryption-provider-config argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	123
1.2.34 Ensure that encryption providers are appropriately configured (Not Scored).....	125
1.2.35 Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Not Scored)	127
1.3 Controller Manager.....	129
1.3.1 Ensure that the --terminated-pod-gc-threshold argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	129
1.3.2 Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Not Scored).....	131
1.3.3 Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true (Not Scored)	133
1.3.4 Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	135
1.3.5 Ensure that the --root-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	137
1.3.6 Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Not Scored).....	139
1.3.7 Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Not Scored)	141
1.4 Scheduler	143
1.4.1 Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Not Scored).....	143
1.4.2 Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Not Scored)	145

2 etcd.....	147
2.1 Ensure that the --cert-file and --key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored).....	147
2.2 Ensure that the --client-cert-auth argument is set to true (Not Scored)	149
2.3 Ensure that the --auto-tls argument is not set to true (Not Scored)	151
2.4 Ensure that the --peer-cert-file and --peer-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)	153
2.5 Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true (Not Scored)	155
2.6 Ensure that the --peer-auto-tls argument is not set to true (Not Scored)	157
2.7 Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd (Not Scored)	159
3 Control Plane Configuration.....	160
3.1 Authentication and Authorization	161
3.1.1 Client certificate authentication should not be used for users (Not Scored)	161
3.2 Logging.....	163
3.2.1 Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created (Not Scored)	163
3.2.2 Ensure that the audit policy covers key security concerns (Not Scored)....	165
4 Worker Nodes.....	167
4.1 Worker Node Configuration Files.....	168
4.1.1 Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	168
4.1.2 Ensure that the kubelet service file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored).....	170
4.1.3 Ensure that the proxy kubeconfig file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Scored)	172
4.1.4 Ensure that the proxy kubeconfig file ownership is set to root:root (Scored)	174
4.1.5 Ensure that the kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	176
4.1.6 Ensure that the kubelet.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	178

4.1.7 Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored).....	180
4.1.8 Ensure that the client certificate authorities file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	182
4.1.9 Ensure that the kubelet configuration file has permissions set to 644 or more restrictive (Scored)	184
4.1.10 Ensure that the kubelet configuration file ownership is set to root:root (Scored).....	186
4.2 Kubelet.....	188
4.2.1 Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false (Scored)	188
4.2.2 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow (Scored).....	191
4.2.3 Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Scored)....	193
4.2.4 Ensure that the --read-only-port argument is set to 0 (Scored).....	196
4.2.5 Ensure that the --streaming-connection-idle-timeout argument is not set to 0 (Scored)	198
4.2.6 Ensure that the --protect-kernel-defaults argument is set to true (Scored)	200
4.2.7 Ensure that the --make-iptables-util-chains argument is set to true (Scored)	203
4.2.8 Ensure that the --hostname-override argument is not set (Scored)	205
4.2.9 Ensure that the --event-qps argument is set to 0 or a level which ensures appropriate event capture (Scored)	207
4.2.10 Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Scored)	209
4.2.11 Ensure that the --rotate-certificates argument is not set to false (Scored)	212
4.2.12 Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Scored).....	215
4.2.13 Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Not Scored)	217
5 Policies.....	219
5.1 RBAC and Service Accounts	220

5.1.1 Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required (Not Scored)	220
5.1.2 Minimize access to secrets (Not Scored)	222
5.1.3 Minimize wildcard use in Roles and ClusterRoles (Not Scored)	224
5.1.4 Minimize access to create pods (Not Scored)	225
5.1.5 Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used. (Scored)	227
5.1.6 Ensure that Service Account Tokens are only mounted where necessary (Not Scored)	229
5.2 Pod Security Policies	231
5.2.1 Minimize the admission of privileged containers (Scored)	231
5.2.2 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host process ID namespace (Scored)	233
5.2.3 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace (Scored)	235
5.2.4 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace (Scored)	237
5.2.5 Minimize the admission of containers with allowPrivilegeEscalation (Scored)	239
5.2.6 Minimize the admission of root containers (Scored)	241
5.2.7 Minimize the admission of containers with the NET_RAW capability (Scored)	243
5.2.8 Minimize the admission of containers with added capabilities (Scored) ...	245
5.2.9 Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned (Scored)	247
5.3 Network Policies and CNI	249
5.3.1 Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies (Not Scored)	249
5.3.2 Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined (Scored)	251
5.4 Secrets Management	253
5.4.1 Prefer using secrets as files over secrets as environment variables (Not Scored)	253
5.4.2 Consider external secret storage (Not Scored)	255
5.5 Extensible Admission Control	256

5.5.1 Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller (Not Scored).....	256
5.6 General Policies	258
5.6.1 Create administrative boundaries between resources using namespaces (Not Scored)	258
5.6.2 Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions (Not Scored).....	260
5.6.3 Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers (Not Scored)	262
5.6.4 The default namespace should not be used (Scored)	264
6 Managed services.....	265
6.1 Image Registry and Image Scanning	266
6.1.1 Ensure Image Vulnerability Scanning using GCR Container Analysis or a third-party provider (Scored)	266
6.1.2 Minimize user access to GCR (Scored).....	268
6.1.3 Minimize cluster access to read-only for GCR (Scored)	272
6.1.4 Minimize Container Registries to only those approved (Not Scored)	275
6.2 Identity and Access Management (IAM)	278
6.2.1 Ensure GKE clusters are not running using the Compute Engine default service account (Scored).....	278
6.2.2 Prefer using dedicated GCP Service Accounts and Workload Identity (Not Scored).....	283
6.3 Cloud Key Management Service (Cloud KMS)	286
6.3.1 Ensure Kubernetes Secrets are encrypted using keys managed in Cloud KMS (Scored).....	286
6.4 Node Metadata.....	290
6.4.1 Ensure legacy Compute Engine instance metadata APIs are Disabled (Scored).....	290
6.4.2 Ensure the GKE Metadata Server is Enabled (Not Scored).....	293
6.5 Node Configuration and Maintenance.....	296
6.5.1 Ensure Container-Optimized OS (COS) is used for GKE node images (Scored)	296
6.5.2 Ensure Node Auto-Repair is enabled for GKE nodes (Scored).....	299
1.1.2 Using Google Cloud Console:	299

6.5.3 Ensure Node Auto-Upgrade is enabled for GKE nodes (Scored).....	301
6.5.4 Automate GKE version management using Release Channels (Not Scored)	304
6.5.5 Ensure Shielded GKE Nodes are Enabled (Not Scored)	307
6.5.6 Ensure Integrity Monitoring for Shielded GKE Nodes is Enabled (Not Scored)	310
6.5.7 Ensure Secure Boot for Shielded GKE Nodes is Enabled (Not Scored).....	313
6.6 Cluster Networking	316
6.6.1 Enable VPC Flow Logs and Intranode Visibility (Not Scored).....	316
6.6.2 Ensure use of VPC-native clusters (Scored)	318
6.6.3 Ensure Master Authorized Networks is Enabled (Scored)	321
6.6.4 Ensure clusters are created with Private Endpoint Enabled and Public Access Disabled (Scored).....	324
1.1.3 Using Google Cloud Console:	325
6.6.5 Ensure clusters are created with Private Nodes (Scored)	327
6.6.6 Consider firewalling GKE worker nodes (Not Scored)	329
6.6.7 Ensure Network Policy is Enabled and set as appropriate (Not Scored)	333
6.6.8 Ensure use of Google-managed SSL Certificates (Not Scored)	336
6.7 Logging.....	338
6.7.1 Ensure Stackdriver Kubernetes Logging and Monitoring is Enabled (Scored)	338
6.7.2 Enable Linux auditd logging (Not Scored)	343
6.8 Authentication and Authorization	346
6.8.1 Ensure Basic Authentication using static passwords is Disabled (Scored)	346
6.8.2 Ensure authentication using Client Certificates is Disabled (Scored).....	349
6.8.3 Manage Kubernetes RBAC users with Google Groups for GKE (Not Scored)	352
6.8.4 Ensure Legacy Authorization (ABAC) is Disabled (Scored)	354
6.9 Storage	357
6.9.1 Enable Customer-Managed Encryption Keys (CMEK) for GKE Persistent Disks (PD) (Not Scored)	357
6.10 Other Cluster Configurations.....	361

6.10.1 Ensure Kubernetes Web UI is Disabled (Scored)	361
6.10.2 Ensure that Alpha clusters are not used for production workloads (Scored)	364
6.10.3 Ensure Pod Security Policy is Enabled and set as appropriate (Not Scored)	366
6.10.4 Consider GKE Sandbox for running untrusted workloads (Not Scored) ..	369
6.10.5 Ensure use of Binary Authorization (Scored).....	373
6.10.6 Enable Cloud Security Command Center (Cloud SCC) (Not Scored).....	376
Appendix: Summary Table	379
Appendix: Change History	387

Overview

This document provides prescriptive guidance for running Google Kubernetes Engine (GKE) v1.15 following recommended security controls. This benchmark only includes controls which can be modified by an end user of GKE. For information on GKE's performance against the Kubernetes CIS benchmarks, for items which cannot be audited or modified, see the GKE documentation at <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>.

For the latest GKE hardening guide, see g.co/gke/hardening.

To obtain the latest version of this guide, please visit www.cisecurity.org. If you have questions, comments, or have identified ways to improve this guide, please write us at support@cisecurity.org.

Intended Audience

This document is intended for cluster administrators, security specialists, auditors, and any personnel who plan to develop, deploy, assess, or secure solutions that incorporate Google Kubernetes Engine (GKE).

Consensus Guidance

This benchmark was created using a consensus review process comprised of subject matter experts. Consensus participants provide perspective from a diverse set of backgrounds including consulting, software development, audit and compliance, security research, operations, government, and legal.

Each CIS benchmark undergoes two phases of consensus review. The first phase occurs during initial benchmark development. During this phase, subject matter experts convene to discuss, create, and test working drafts of the benchmark. This discussion occurs until consensus has been reached on benchmark recommendations. The second phase begins after the benchmark has been published. During this phase, all feedback provided by the Internet community is reviewed by the consensus team for incorporation in the benchmark. If you are interested in participating in the consensus process, please visit <https://workbench.cisecurity.org/>.

Typographical Conventions

The following typographical conventions are used throughout this guide:

Convention	Meaning
<code>Stylized Monospace font</code>	Used for blocks of code, command, and script examples. Text should be interpreted exactly as presented.
Monospace font	Used for inline code, commands, or examples. Text should be interpreted exactly as presented.
< <i>italic font in brackets</i> >	Italic texts set in angle brackets denote a variable requiring substitution for a real value.
<i>Italic font</i>	Used to denote the title of a book, article, or other publication.
Note	Additional information or caveats

Scoring Information

A scoring status indicates whether compliance with the given recommendation impacts the assessed target's benchmark score. The following scoring statuses are used in this benchmark:

Scored

Failure to comply with "Scored" recommendations will decrease the final benchmark score. Compliance with "Scored" recommendations will increase the final benchmark score.

Not Scored

Failure to comply with "Not Scored" recommendations will not decrease the final benchmark score. Compliance with "Not Scored" recommendations will not increase the final benchmark score.

Profile Definitions

The following configuration profiles are defined by this Benchmark:

- **Level 1**

Items in this profile intend to:

- be practical and prudent;
- provide a clear security benefit; and
- not inhibit the utility of the technology beyond acceptable means.

These recommendations are widely applicable to almost all use cases for GKE, and should generally be applied.

- **Level 2**

This profile extends the "Level 1" profile. Items in this profile exhibit one or more of the following characteristics:

- are intended for environments or use cases where security is paramount
- acts as defense in depth measure
- may negatively inhibit the utility or performance of the technology.

These recommendations may only be recommended for some use cases in GKE, such as multi-tenant clusters. They are not always practical recommendations and may adversely impact other aspects of your workload, such as performance or manageability.

Acknowledgements

This benchmark exemplifies the great things a community of users, vendors, and subject matter experts can accomplish through consensus collaboration. The CIS community thanks the entire consensus team with special recognition to the following individuals who contributed greatly to the creation of this guide:

Authors

Andrew Martin

Rowan Baker

Kevin Ward

Contributors

Rory Mccune

Jordan Liggitt

Liz Rice

Maya Kaczorowski

Mark Wolters

Mike Wicks GCIH, GSEC, GSLC, GCFE, ECSA

Iulia Ion

Andrew Kiggins

Greg Castle

Randall Mowen

Recommendations

1 Control Plane Components

This section consists of security recommendations for the direct configuration of Kubernetes control plane processes. These recommendations may not be directly applicable for cluster operators in environments where these components are managed by a 3rd party.

1.1 Master Node Configuration Files

1.1.1 Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the API server pod specification file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The API server pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the API server. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.2 Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The API server pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the API server. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.3 Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The controller manager pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the Controller Manager on the master node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.4 Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The controller manager pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of various components of the master node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.5 Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The scheduler pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the Scheduler service in the master node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-scheduler/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the

organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.6 Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The scheduler pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the `kube-scheduler` service in the master node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-scheduler/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.7 Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` controls various parameters that set the behavior of the etcd service in the master node. etcd is a highly-available key-value store which Kubernetes uses for persistent storage of all of its REST API object. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.8 Ensure that the etcd pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` controls various parameters that set the behavior of the etcd service in the master node. etcd is a highly-available key-value store which Kubernetes uses for persistent storage of all of its REST API object. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.9 Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the Container Network Interface files have permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

Container Network Interface provides various networking options for overlay networking. You should consult their documentation and restrict their respective file permissions to maintain the integrity of those files. Those files should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/networking/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.10 Ensure that the Container Network Interface file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the Container Network Interface files have ownership set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

Container Network Interface provides various networking options for overlay networking. You should consult their documentation and restrict their respective file permissions to maintain the integrity of those files. Those files should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/networking/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.11 Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the etcd data directory has permissions of 700 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key-value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. This data directory should be protected from any unauthorized reads or writes. It should not be readable or writable by any group members or the world.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#data-dir>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.12 Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to etcd:etcd (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to `etcd:etcd`.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key-value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. This data directory should be protected from any unauthorized reads or writes. It should be owned by `etcd:etcd`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#data-dir>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the

organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.13 Ensure that the admin.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `admin.conf` file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The `admin.conf` is the administrator kubeconfig file defining various settings for the administration of the cluster. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/setup/independent/create-cluster-kubeadm/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.14 Ensure that the admin.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `admin.conf` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The `admin.conf` file contains the admin credentials for the cluster. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubeadm/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.15 Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `scheduler.conf` file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The `scheduler.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the Scheduler. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/setup/independent/create-cluster-kubeadm/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.16 Ensure that the scheduler.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `scheduler.conf` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The `scheduler.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the Scheduler. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubeadm/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.17 Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `controller-manager.conf` file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The `controller-manager.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the Controller Manager. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.18 Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `controller-manager.conf` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The `controller-manager.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the Controller Manager. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.19 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

Kubernetes makes use of a number of certificates as part of its operation. You should set the ownership of the directory containing the PKI information and all files in that directory to maintain their integrity. The directory and files should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.20 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI certificate file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that Kubernetes PKI certificate files have permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

Kubernetes makes use of a number of certificate files as part of the operation of its components. The permissions on these files should be set to 644 or more restrictive to protect their integrity.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.1.21 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600 (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that Kubernetes PKI key files have permissions of 600.

Rationale:

Kubernetes makes use of a number of key files as part of the operation of its components. The permissions on these files should be set to 600 to protect their integrity and confidentiality.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.2 API Server

This section contains recommendations relating to API server configuration flags

1.2.1 *Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false (Not Scored)*

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable anonymous requests to the API server.

Rationale:

When enabled, requests that are not rejected by other configured authentication methods are treated as anonymous requests. These requests are then served by the API server. You should rely on authentication to authorize access and disallow anonymous requests.

If you are using RBAC authorization, it is generally considered reasonable to allow anonymous access to the API Server for health checks and discovery purposes, and hence this recommendation is not scored. However, you should consider whether anonymous discovery is an acceptable risk for your purposes.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Anonymous requests will be rejected.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authentication/#anonymous-requests>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know
Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know
Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.2.2 Ensure that the `--basic-auth-file` argument is not set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not use basic authentication.

Rationale:

Basic authentication uses plaintext credentials for authentication. Currently, the basic authentication credentials last indefinitely, and the password cannot be changed without restarting the API server. The basic authentication is currently supported for convenience. Hence, basic authentication should not be used.

See also Recommendation 6.8.1 for GKE specifically.

Audit:

Although the use of the `--basic-auth-file` argument cannot be audited on GKE, you can verify the use of basic authentication. See Recommendation 6.8.1.

Remediation:

Although the use of the `--basic-auth-file` argument cannot be audited on GKE, you can remediate the use of basic authentication. See Recommendation 6.8.1.

Impact:

You will have to configure and use alternate authentication mechanisms such as tokens and certificates. Username and password for basic authentication could no longer be used.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authentication/#static-password-file>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

16.14 Encrypt/Hash All Authentication Files And Monitor Their Access

Verify that all authentication files are encrypted or hashed and that these files cannot be accessed without root or administrator privileges. Audit all access to password files in the system.

Version 7

16.4 Encrypt or Hash all Authentication Credentials

Encrypt or hash with a salt all authentication credentials when stored.

1.2.3 Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not use token-based authentication.

Rationale:

The token-based authentication utilizes static tokens to authenticate requests to the apiserver. The tokens are stored in clear-text in a file on the apiserver, and cannot be revoked or rotated without restarting the apiserver. Hence, do not use static token-based authentication.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

You will have to configure and use alternate authentication mechanisms such as certificates. Static token-based authentication could not be used.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authentication/#static-token-file>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

16.14 Encrypt/Hash All Authentication Files And Monitor Their Access

Verify that all authentication files are encrypted or hashed and that these files cannot be

accessed without root or administrator privileges. Audit all access to password files in the system.

Version 7

16.4 Encrypt or Hash all Authentication Credentials

Encrypt or hash with a salt all authentication credentials when stored.

1.2.4 Ensure that the --kubelet-https argument is set to true (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Use https for kubelet connections.

Rationale:

Connections from apiserver to kubelets could potentially carry sensitive data such as secrets and keys. It is thus important to use in-transit encryption for any communication between the apiserver and kubelets.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

You require TLS to be configured on apiserver as well as kubelets.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-authentication-authorization/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

1.2.5 Ensure that the --kubelet-client-certificate and --kubelet-client-key arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Enable certificate based kubelet authentication.

Rationale:

The apiserver, by default, does not authenticate itself to the kubelet's HTTPS endpoints. The requests from the apiserver are treated anonymously. You should set up certificate-based kubelet authentication to ensure that the apiserver authenticates itself to kubelets when submitting requests.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

You require TLS to be configured on apiserver as well as kubelets.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-authentication-authorization/>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/master-node-communication/#apiserver---kubelet>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

3.4 Use Only Secure Channels For Remote System Administration

Perform all remote administration of servers, workstation, network devices, and similar equipment over secure channels. Protocols such as telnet, VNC, RDP, or others that do not actively support strong encryption should only be used if they are performed over a secondary encryption channel, such as SSL, TLS or IPSEC.

Version 7

4.5 Use Multifactor Authentication For All Administrative Access

Use multi-factor authentication and encrypted channels for all administrative account access.

1.2.6 Ensure that the --kubelet-certificate-authority argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Verify kubelet's certificate before establishing connection.

Rationale:

The connections from the apiserver to the kubelet are used for fetching logs for pods, attaching (through kubectl) to running pods, and using the kubelet's port-forwarding functionality. These connections terminate at the kubelet's HTTPS endpoint. By default, the apiserver does not verify the kubelet's serving certificate, which makes the connection subject to man-in-the-middle attacks, and unsafe to run over untrusted and/or public networks.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

You require TLS to be configured on apiserver as well as kubelets.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-authentication-authorization/>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/master-node-communication/#apiserver---kubelet>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

3.4 Use Only Secure Channels For Remote System Administration

Perform all remote administration of servers, workstation, network devices, and similar equipment over secure channels. Protocols such as telnet, VNC, RDP, or others that do not actively support strong encryption should only be used if they are performed over a secondary encryption channel, such as SSL, TLS or IPSEC.

Version 7

4.5 Use Multifactor Authentication For All Administrative Access

Use multi-factor authentication and encrypted channels for all administrative account access.

1.2.7 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not always authorize all requests.

Rationale:

The API Server can be configured to allow all requests. This mode should not be used on any production cluster.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Only authorized requests will be served.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authorization/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9.1 Limit Open Ports, Protocols, and Services

Ensure that only ports, protocols, and services with validated business needs are running on each system.

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

1.2.8 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Restrict kubelet nodes to reading only objects associated with them.

Rationale:

The Node authorization mode only allows kubelets to read Secret, ConfigMap, PersistentVolume, and PersistentVolumeClaim objects associated with their nodes.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authorization/node/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/46076>
4. <https://acotten.com/post/kube17-security>
5. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9.1 Limit Open Ports, Protocols, and Services

Ensure that only ports, protocols, and services with validated business needs are running on each system.

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

1.2.9 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes RBAC (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Turn on Role Based Access Control.

Rationale:

Role Based Access Control (RBAC) allows fine-grained control over the operations that different entities can perform on different objects in the cluster. It is recommended to use the RBAC authorization mode.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

When RBAC is enabled you will need to ensure that appropriate RBAC settings (including Roles, RoleBindings and ClusterRoleBindings) are configured to allow appropriate access.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/rbac/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9.1 Limit Open Ports, Protocols, and Services

Ensure that only ports, protocols, and services with validated business needs are running on each system.

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

1.2.10 Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Limit the rate at which the API server accepts requests.

Rationale:

Using `EventRateLimit` admission control enforces a limit on the number of events that the API Server will accept in a given time slice. A misbehaving workload could overwhelm and DoS the API Server, making it unavailable. This particularly applies to a multi-tenant cluster, where there might be a small percentage of misbehaving tenants which could have a significant impact on the performance of the cluster overall. Hence, it is recommended to limit the rate of events that the API server will accept.

Note: This is an Alpha feature in the Kubernetes 1.15 release.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

You need to carefully tune in limits as per your environment.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#eventratelimit>
3. [https://github.com/staebler/community/blob/9873b632f4d99b5d99c38c9b15fe2f8b93d0a746/contributors/design-proposals/admission control event rate limit.md](https://github.com/staebler/community/blob/9873b632f4d99b5d99c38c9b15fe2f8b93d0a746/contributors/design-proposals/admission%20control%20event%20rate%20limit.md)

4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

8.4 Enable Anti-exploitation Features (i.e. DEP, ASLR, EMET)

Enable anti-exploitation features such as Data Execution Prevention (DEP), Address Space Layout Randomization (ASLR), virtualization/containerization, etc. For increased protection, deploy capabilities such as Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) that can be configured to apply these protections to a broader set of applications and executables.

Version 7

8.3 Enable Operating System Anti-Exploitation Features/ Deploy Anti-Exploit Technologies

Enable anti-exploitation features such as Data Execution Prevention (DEP) or Address Space Layout Randomization (ASLR) that are available in an operating system or deploy appropriate toolkits that can be configured to apply protection to a broader set of applications and executables.

1.2.11 Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not allow all requests.

Rationale:

Setting admission control plugin `AlwaysAdmit` allows all requests and do not filter any requests.

The `AlwaysAdmit` admission controller was deprecated in Kubernetes v1.13. Its behavior was equivalent to turning off all admission controllers.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Only requests explicitly allowed by the admissions control plugins would be served.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#alwaysadmit>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.2.12 Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Always pull images.

Rationale:

Setting admission control policy to `AlwaysPullImages` forces every new pod to pull the required images every time. In a multi-tenant cluster, users can be assured that their private images can only be used by those who have the credentials to pull them. Without this admission control policy, once an image has been pulled to a node, any pod from any user can use it simply by knowing the image's name, without any authorization check against the image ownership. When this plug-in is enabled, images are always pulled prior to starting containers, which means valid credentials are required.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Credentials would be required to pull the private images every time. Also, in trusted environments, this might increase load on network, registry, and decreases speed.

This setting could impact offline or isolated clusters, which have images pre-loaded and do not have access to a registry to pull in-use images. This setting is not appropriate for clusters which use this configuration.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#alwayspullimages>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.4 Protect Information With Access Control Lists

All information stored on systems shall be protected with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.

Version 7

14.6 Protect Information through Access Control Lists

Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.

1.2.13 Ensure that the admission control plugin SecurityContextDeny is set if PodSecurityPolicy is not used (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

The SecurityContextDeny admission controller can be used to deny pods which make use of some SecurityContext fields which could allow for privilege escalation in the cluster. This should be used where PodSecurityPolicy is not in place within the cluster.

Rationale:

SecurityContextDeny can be used to provide a layer of security for clusters which do not have PodSecurityPolicies enabled.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

This admission controller should only be used where Pod Security Policies cannot be used on the cluster, as it can interact poorly with certain Pod Security Policies

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#securitycontextdeny>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/user-guide/pod-security-policy/#working-with-rbac>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

1.2.14 Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Automate service accounts management.

Rationale:

When you create a pod, if you do not specify a service account, it is automatically assigned the `default` service account in the same namespace. You should create your own service account and let the API server manage its security tokens.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#serviceaccount>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/configure-pod-container/configure-service-account/>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

16 Account Monitoring and Control

Account Monitoring and Control

Version 7

16 Account Monitoring and Control

Account Monitoring and Control

1.2.15 Ensure that the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Reject creating objects in a namespace that is undergoing termination.

Rationale:

Setting admission control policy to `NamespaceLifecycle` ensures that objects cannot be created in non-existent namespaces, and that namespaces undergoing termination are not used for creating the new objects. This is recommended to enforce the integrity of the namespace termination process and also for the availability of the newer objects.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#namespaceLifecycle>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges

Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges

1.2.16 Ensure that the admission control plugin PodSecurityPolicy is set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Reject creating pods that do not match Pod Security Policies.

Rationale:

A Pod Security Policy is a cluster-level resource that controls the actions that a pod can perform and what it has the ability to access. The `PodSecurityPolicy` objects define a set of conditions that a pod must run with in order to be accepted into the system. Pod Security Policies are comprised of settings and strategies that control the security features a pod has access to and hence this must be used to control pod access permissions.

Note: When the `PodSecurityPolicy` admission plugin is in use, there needs to be at least one `PodSecurityPolicy` in place for ANY pods to be admitted. See section 5.2 for recommendations on `PodSecurityPolicy` settings.

See also Recommendation 6.10.3 for GKE specifically.

Audit:

Although the use of the `PodSecurityPolicy` admission controller cannot be directly audited on GKE, you can verify the use of Pod Security Policy. See Recommendation 6.10.3.

Remediation:

To verify and remediate the use of Pod Security Policy on GKE, see Recommendation 6.10.3.

Impact:

The policy objects must be created and granted before pod creation would be allowed.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>

2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#podsecuritypolicy>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy/#enabling-pod-security-policies>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.2.17 Ensure that the admission control plugin NodeRestriction is set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Limit the `Node` and `Pod` objects that a kubelet could modify.

Rationale:

Using the `NodeRestriction` plug-in ensures that the kubelet is restricted to the `Node` and `Pod` objects that it could modify as defined. Such kubelets will only be allowed to modify their own `Node` API object, and only modify `Pod` API objects that are bound to their node.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#noderestriction>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authorization/node/>
4. <https://acotten.com/post/kube17-security>
5. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.2.18 Ensure that the --insecure-bind-address argument is not set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not bind the insecure API service.

Rationale:

If you bind the apiserver to an insecure address, basically anyone who could connect to it over the insecure port, would have unauthenticated and unencrypted access to your master node. The apiserver doesn't do any authentication checking for insecure binds and traffic to the Insecure API port is not encrypted, allowing attackers to potentially read sensitive data in transit.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Connections to the API server will require valid authentication credentials.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9.1 Limit Open Ports, Protocols, and Services

Ensure that only ports, protocols, and services with validated business needs are running on each system.

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

1.2.19 Ensure that the --insecure-port argument is set to 0 (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not bind to insecure port.

Rationale:

Setting up the apiserver to serve on an insecure port would allow unauthenticated and unencrypted access to your master node. This would allow attackers who could access this port, to easily take control of the cluster.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

All components that use the API must connect via the secured port, authenticate themselves, and be authorized to use the API.

This includes:

- kube-controller-manager
- kube-proxy
- kube-scheduler
- kubelets

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9.1 Limit Open Ports, Protocols, and Services

Ensure that only ports, protocols, and services with validated business needs are running on each system.

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

1.2.20 Ensure that the --secure-port argument is not set to 0 (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not disable the secure port.

Rationale:

The secure port is used to serve https with authentication and authorization. If you disable it, no https traffic is served, and all traffic is served unencrypted.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

You need to set the API Server up with the right TLS certificates.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

1.2.21 Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable profiling, if not needed.

Rationale:

Profiling allows for the identification of specific performance bottlenecks. It generates a significant amount of program data that could potentially be exploited to uncover system and program details. If you are not experiencing any bottlenecks and do not need the profiler for troubleshooting purposes, it is recommended to turn it off to reduce the potential attack surface.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Profiling information would not be available.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/community/blob/master/contributors/devel/profiling.md>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.2.22 Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Enable auditing on the Kubernetes API Server and set the desired audit log path.

Rationale:

Auditing the Kubernetes API Server provides a security-relevant chronological set of records documenting the sequence of activities that have affected system by individual users, administrators or other components of the system. Even though currently, Kubernetes provides only basic audit capabilities, it should be enabled. You can enable it by setting an appropriate audit log path.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/audit/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/features/issues/22>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

6.2 Ensure Audit Log Settings Support Appropriate Log Entry Formatting

Validate audit log settings for each hardware device and the software installed on it, ensuring that logs include a date, timestamp, source addresses, destination addresses, and various other useful elements of each packet and/or transaction. Systems should record logs in a standardized format such as syslog entries or those outlined by the Common Event Expression initiative. If systems cannot generate logs in a standardized format, log normalization tools can be deployed to convert logs into such a format.

Version 7

6.2 Activate audit logging

Ensure that local logging has been enabled on all systems and networking devices.

6.3 Enable Detailed Logging

Enable system logging to include detailed information such as an event source, date, user, timestamp, source addresses, destination addresses, and other useful elements.

1.2.23 Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Retain the logs for at least 30 days or as appropriate.

Rationale:

Retaining logs for at least 30 days ensures that you can go back in time and investigate or correlate any events. Set your audit log retention period to 30 days or as per your business requirements.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/audit/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/features/issues/22>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

6.3 Ensure Audit Logging Systems Are Not Subject To Loss (i.e. rotation/archive)

Ensure that all systems that store logs have adequate storage space for the logs generated on a regular basis, so that log files will not fill up between log rotation intervals. The logs must be archived and digitally signed on a periodic basis.

Version 7

6.4 Ensure adequate storage for logs

Ensure that all systems that store logs have adequate storage space for the logs generated.

1.2.24 Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Retain 10 or an appropriate number of old log files.

Rationale:

Kubernetes automatically rotates the log files. Retaining old log files ensures that you would have sufficient log data available for carrying out any investigation or correlation. For example, if you have set file size of 100 MB and the number of old log files to keep as 10, you would approximate have 1 GB of log data that you could potentially use for your analysis.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/audit/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/features/issues/22>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

6.3 Ensure Audit Logging Systems Are Not Subject To Loss (i.e. rotation/archive)

Ensure that all systems that store logs have adequate storage space for the logs generated on a regular basis, so that log files will not fill up between log rotation intervals. The logs must be archived and digitally signed on a periodic basis.

Version 7

6.4 Ensure adequate storage for logs

Ensure that all systems that store logs have adequate storage space for the logs generated.

1.2.25 Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Rotate log files on reaching 100 MB or as appropriate.

Rationale:

Kubernetes automatically rotates the log files. Retaining old log files ensures that you would have sufficient log data available for carrying out any investigation or correlation. If you have set file size of 100 MB and the number of old log files to keep as 10, you would approximate have 1 GB of log data that you could potentially use for your analysis.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/audit/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/features/issues/22>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

6.3 Ensure Audit Logging Systems Are Not Subject To Loss (i.e. rotation/archive)

Ensure that all systems that store logs have adequate storage space for the logs generated on a regular basis, so that log files will not fill up between log rotation intervals. The logs must be archived and digitally signed on a periodic basis.

Version 7

6.4 Ensure adequate storage for logs

Ensure that all systems that store logs have adequate storage space for the logs generated.

1.2.26 Ensure that the --request-timeout argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Set global request timeout for API server requests as appropriate.

Rationale:

Setting global request timeout allows extending the API server request timeout limit to a duration appropriate to the user's connection speed. By default, it is set to 60 seconds which might be problematic on slower connections making cluster resources inaccessible once the data volume for requests exceeds what can be transmitted in 60 seconds. But, setting this timeout limit to be too large can exhaust the API server resources making it prone to Denial-of-Service attack. Hence, it is recommended to set this limit as appropriate and change the default limit of 60 seconds only if needed.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/51415>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.6 Enforce Detailed Audit Logging For Sensitive Information

Enforce detailed audit logging for access to nonpublic data and special authentication for sensitive data.

Version 7

14.9 Enforce Detail Logging for Access or Changes to Sensitive Data

Enforce detailed audit logging for access to sensitive data or changes to sensitive data (utilizing tools such as File Integrity Monitoring or Security Information and Event Monitoring).

1.2.27 Ensure that the --service-account-lookup argument is set to true (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Validate service account before validating token.

Rationale:

If `--service-account-lookup` is not enabled, the apiserver only verifies that the authentication token is valid, and does not validate that the service account token mentioned in the request is actually present in etcd. This allows using a service account token even after the corresponding service account is deleted. This is an example of time of check to time of use security issue.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/24167>
3. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Time_of_check_to_time_of_use
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

16 Account Monitoring and Control

Account Monitoring and Control

Version 7

16 Account Monitoring and Control

Account Monitoring and Control

1.2.28 Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Explicitly set a service account public key file for service accounts on the apiserver.

Rationale:

By default, if no `--service-account-key-file` is specified to the apiserver, it uses the private key from the TLS serving certificate to verify service account tokens. To ensure that the keys for service account tokens could be rotated as needed, a separate public/private key pair should be used for signing service account tokens. Hence, the public key should be specified to the apiserver with `--service-account-key-file`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

The corresponding private key must be provided to the controller manager. You would need to securely maintain the key file and rotate the keys based on your organization's key rotation policy.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/24167>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

3 Secure Configurations for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations, and Servers

Secure Configurations for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations, and Servers

Version 7

5 Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers

Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers

1.2.29 Ensure that the --etcd-certfile and --etcd-keyfile arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

etcd should be configured to make use of TLS encryption for client connections.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be protected by client authentication. This requires the API server to identify itself to the etcd server using a client certificate and key.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

TLS and client certificate authentication must be configured for etcd.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

Version 7

9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

1.2.30 Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Setup TLS connection on the API server.

Rationale:

API server communication contains sensitive parameters that should remain encrypted in transit. Configure the API server to serve only HTTPS traffic.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

TLS and client certificate authentication must be configured for your Kubernetes cluster deployment.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <http://rootsquash.com/2016/05/10/securing-the-kubernetes-api/>
3. <https://github.com/kelseyhightower/docker-kubernetes-tls-guide>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

1.2.31 Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Setup TLS connection on the API server.

Rationale:

API server communication contains sensitive parameters that should remain encrypted in transit. Configure the API server to serve only HTTPS traffic. If `--client-ca-file` argument is set, any request presenting a client certificate signed by one of the authorities in the `client-ca-file` is authenticated with an identity corresponding to the `CommonName` of the client certificate.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

TLS and client certificate authentication must be configured for your Kubernetes cluster deployment.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <http://rootsquash.com/2016/05/10/securing-the-kubernetes-api/>
3. <https://github.com/kelseyhightower/docker-kubernetes-tls-guide>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

1.2.32 Ensure that the --etcd-cafile argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

etcd should be configured to make use of TLS encryption for client connections.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be protected by client authentication. This requires the API server to identify itself to the etcd server using a SSL Certificate Authority file.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

TLS and client certificate authentication must be configured for etcd.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

1.2.33 Ensure that the --encryption-provider-config argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Encrypt etcd key-value store.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly available key-value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be encrypted at rest to avoid any disclosures.

See also Recommendation 6.3.1 for GKE specifically.

Audit:

Although the use of `EncryptionConfig` cannot be directly audited on GKE, you can configure options for secret encryption. See Recommendation 6.3.1.

Remediation:

To verify and remediate the use of secret encryption on GKE, see Recommendation 6.3.1.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/encrypt-data/>
2. <https://acotten.com/post/kube17-security>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
4. <https://github.com/kubernetes/features/issues/92>
5. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.5 Encrypt At Rest Sensitive Information

Sensitive information stored on systems shall be encrypted at rest and require a secondary authentication mechanism, not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.

Version 7

14.8 Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest

Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.

1.2.34 Ensure that encryption providers are appropriately configured (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Where `etcd` encryption is used, appropriate providers should be configured.

Rationale:

Where `etcd` encryption is used, it is important to ensure that the appropriate set of encryption providers is used. Currently, the `aescbc`, `kms` and `secretbox` are likely to be appropriate options.

See also Recommendation 6.3.1 for GKE specifically.

Audit:

Although the use of `EncryptionConfig` cannot be directly audited on GKE, you can configure options for secret encryption. See Recommendation 6.3.1.

Note: Only `kms` is available as an encryption provider on GKE.

Remediation:

To verify and remediate the use of secret encryption on GKE, see Recommendation 6.3.1.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/encrypt-data/>
2. <https://acotten.com/post/kube17-security>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
4. <https://github.com/kubernetes/features/issues/92>
5. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/encrypt-data/#providers>
6. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.5 Encrypt At Rest Sensitive Information

Sensitive information stored on systems shall be encrypted at rest and require a secondary authentication mechanism, not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.

Version 7

14.8 Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest

Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.

1.2.35 Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the API server is configured to only use strong cryptographic ciphers.

Rationale:

TLS ciphers have had a number of known vulnerabilities and weaknesses, which can reduce the protection provided by them. By default, Kubernetes supports a number of TLS ciphersuites including some that have security concerns, weakening the protection provided.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

API server clients that cannot support modern cryptographic ciphers will not be able to make connections to the API server.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://github.com/ssllabs/research/wiki/SSL-and-TLS-Deployment-Best-Practices#23-use-secure-cipher-suites>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

Notes:

The list chosen above should be fine for modern clients. It's essentially the list from the Mozilla "Modern cipher" option with the ciphersuites supporting CBC mode removed, as CBC has traditionally had a lot of issues

CIS Controls:

Version 6

3.4 Use Only Secure Channels For Remote System Administration

Perform all remote administration of servers, workstation, network devices, and similar equipment over secure channels. Protocols such as telnet, VNC, RDP, or others that do not actively support strong encryption should only be used if they are performed over a secondary encryption channel, such as SSL, TLS or IPSEC.

Version 7

4.5 Use Multifactor Authentication For All Administrative Access

Use multi-factor authentication and encrypted channels for all administrative account access.

1.3 Controller Manager

This section contains recommendations relating to Controller Manager configuration flags

1.3.1 Ensure that the `--terminated-pod-gc-threshold` argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Activate garbage collector on pod termination, as appropriate.

Rationale:

Garbage collection is important to ensure sufficient resource availability and avoiding degraded performance and availability. In the worst case, the system might crash or just be unusable for a long period of time. The current setting for garbage collection is 12,500 terminated pods which might be too high for your system to sustain. Based on your system resources and tests, choose an appropriate threshold value to activate garbage collection.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/28484>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.3.2 Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable profiling, if not needed.

Rationale:

Profiling allows for the identification of specific performance bottlenecks. It generates a significant amount of program data that could potentially be exploited to uncover system and program details. If you are not experiencing any bottlenecks and do not need the profiler for troubleshooting purposes, it is recommended to turn it off to reduce the potential attack surface.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Profiling information would not be available.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/community/blob/master/contributors/devel/profiling.md>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.3.3 Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Use individual service account credentials for each controller.

Rationale:

The controller manager creates a service account per controller in the `kube-system` namespace, generates a credential for it, and builds a dedicated API client with that service account credential for each controller loop to use. Setting the `--use-service-account-credentials` to `true` runs each control loop within the controller manager using a separate service account credential. When used in combination with RBAC, this ensures that the control loops run with the minimum permissions required to perform their intended tasks.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Whatever authorizer is configured for the cluster, it must grant sufficient permissions to the service accounts to perform their intended tasks. When using the RBAC authorizer, those roles are created and bound to the appropriate service accounts in the `kube-system` namespace automatically with default roles and rolebindings that are auto-reconciled on startup.

If using other authorization methods (ABAC, Webhook, etc), the cluster deployer is responsible for granting appropriate permissions to the service accounts (the required permissions can be seen by inspecting the `controller-roles.yaml` and `controller-role-bindings.yaml` files for the RBAC roles).

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/service-accounts-admin/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/release-1.6/plugin/pkg/auth/authorizer/rbac/bootstrappolicy/testdata/controller-roles.yaml>
4. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/release-1.6/plugin/pkg/auth/authorizer/rbac/bootstrappolicy/testdata/controller-role-bindings.yaml>
5. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authorization/rbac/#controller-roles>
6. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.3.4 Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Explicitly set a service account private key file for service accounts on the controller manager.

Rationale:

To ensure that keys for service account tokens can be rotated as needed, a separate public/private key pair should be used for signing service account tokens. The private key should be specified to the controller manager with `--service-account-private-key-file` as appropriate.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

You would need to securely maintain the key file and rotate the keys based on your organization's key rotation policy.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.3.5 Ensure that the --root-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Allow pods to verify the API server's serving certificate before establishing connections.

Rationale:

Processes running within pods that need to contact the API server must verify the API server's serving certificate. Failing to do so could be a subject to man-in-the-middle attacks.

Providing the root certificate for the API server's serving certificate to the controller manager with the `--root-ca-file` argument allows the controller manager to inject the trusted bundle into pods so that they can verify TLS connections to the API server.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

You need to setup and maintain root certificate authority file.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/11000>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

1.3.6 Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Enable kubelet server certificate rotation on controller-manager.

Rationale:

`RotateKubeletServerCertificate` causes the kubelet to both request a serving certificate after bootstrapping its client credentials and rotate the certificate as its existing credentials expire. This automated periodic rotation ensures that there are no downtimes due to expired certificates and thus addressing availability in the CIA security triad.

Note: This recommendation only applies if you let kubelets get their certificates from the API server. In case your kubelet certificates come from an outside authority/tool (e.g. Vault) then you need to take care of rotation yourself.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-tls-bootstrapping/#approval-controller>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/features/issues/267>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/45059>
4. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
5. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

1.3.7 Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not bind the Controller Manager service to non-loopback insecure addresses.

Rationale:

The Controller Manager API service which runs on port 10252/TCP by default is used for health and metrics information and is available without authentication or encryption. As such it should only be bound to a localhost interface, to minimize the cluster's attack surface

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

Notes:

Although the current Kubernetes documentation site says that `--address` is deprecated in favor of `--bind-address` Kubeadm 1.11 still makes use of `--address`

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9.1 Limit Open Ports, Protocols, and Services

Ensure that only ports, protocols, and services with validated business needs are running on each system.

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

1.4 Scheduler

This section contains recommendations relating to Scheduler configuration flags

1.4.1 Ensure that the `--profiling` argument is set to false (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable profiling, if not needed.

Rationale:

Profiling allows for the identification of specific performance bottlenecks. It generates a significant amount of program data that could potentially be exploited to uncover system and program details. If you are not experiencing any bottlenecks and do not need the profiler for troubleshooting purposes, it is recommended to turn it off to reduce the potential attack surface.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Profiling information would not be available.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-scheduler/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/community/blob/master/contributors/devel/profiling.md>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

1.4.2 Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not bind the scheduler service to non-loopback insecure addresses.

Rationale:

The Scheduler API service which runs on port 10251/TCP by default is used for health and metrics information and is available without authentication or encryption. As such it should only be bound to a localhost interface, to minimize the cluster's attack surface

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-scheduler/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9.1 Limit Open Ports, Protocols, and Services

Ensure that only ports, protocols, and services with validated business needs are running on each system.

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

2 etcd

This section covers recommendations for etcd configuration.

2.1 Ensure that the --cert-file and --key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Configure TLS encryption for the etcd service.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be encrypted in transit.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Client connections only over TLS would be served.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

2.2 Ensure that the --client-cert-auth argument is set to true (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Enable client authentication on etcd service.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should not be available to unauthenticated clients. You should enable the client authentication via valid certificates to secure the access to the etcd service.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

All clients attempting to access the etcd server will require a valid client certificate.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#client-cert-auth>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14.2 Enable Firewall Filtering Between VLANs

Enable firewall filtering between VLANs to ensure that only authorized systems are able to communicate with other systems necessary to fulfill their specific responsibilities.

2.3 Ensure that the --auto-tls argument is not set to true (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not use self-signed certificates for TLS.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should not be available to unauthenticated clients. You should enable the client authentication via valid certificates to secure the access to the etcd service.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Clients will not be able to use self-signed certificates for TLS.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#auto-tls>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be

encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

2.4 Ensure that the --peer-cert-file and --peer-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

etcd should be configured to make use of TLS encryption for peer connections.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be encrypted in transit and also amongst peers in the etcd clusters.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

etcd cluster peers would need to set up TLS for their communication.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be

encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

2.5 Ensure that the `--peer-client-cert-auth` argument is set to true (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

etcd should be configured for peer authentication.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be accessible only by authenticated etcd peers in the etcd cluster.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

All peers attempting to communicate with the etcd server will require a valid client certificate for authentication.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#peer-client-cert-auth>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.4 Protect Information With Access Control Lists

All information stored on systems shall be protected with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.

Version 7

14.6 Protect Information through Access Control Lists

Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.

2.6 Ensure that the `--peer-auto-tls` argument is not set to true (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not use automatically generated self-signed certificates for TLS connections between peers.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be accessible only by authenticated etcd peers in the etcd cluster. Hence, do not use self-signed certificates for authentication.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

All peers attempting to communicate with the etcd server will require a valid client certificate for authentication.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#peer-auto-tls>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

2.7 Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Use a different certificate authority for etcd from the one used for Kubernetes.

Rationale:

etcd is a highly available key-value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. Its access should be restricted to specifically designated clients and peers only.

Authentication to etcd is based on whether the certificate presented was issued by a trusted certificate authority. There is no checking of certificate attributes such as common name or subject alternative name. As such, if any attackers were able to gain access to any certificate issued by the trusted certificate authority, they would be able to gain full access to the etcd database.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Additional management of the certificates and keys for the dedicated certificate authority will be required.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

Version 7

9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

3 Control Plane Configuration

This section contains recommendations for cluster-wide areas, such as authentication and logging. Unlike section 1 these recommendations should apply to all deployments.

3.1 Authentication and Authorization

3.1.1 Client certificate authentication should not be used for users (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Kubernetes provides the option to use client certificates for user authentication. However, as there is no way to revoke these certificates when a user leaves an organization or loses their credential, they are not suitable for this purpose.

It is not possible to fully disable client certificate use within a cluster as it is used for component to component authentication.

Rationale:

With any authentication mechanism the ability to revoke credentials if they are compromised or no longer required, is a key control. Kubernetes client certificate authentication does not allow for this due to a lack of support for certificate revocation.

See also Recommendation 6.8.2 for GKE specifically.

Audit:

Review user access to the cluster and ensure that users are not making use of Kubernetes client certificate authentication.

You can verify the availability of client certificates in your GKE cluster. See Recommendation 6.8.2.

Remediation:

Alternative mechanisms provided by Kubernetes such as the use of OIDC should be implemented in place of client certificates.

You can remediate the availability of client certificates in your GKE cluster. See Recommendation 6.8.2.

Impact:

External mechanisms for authentication generally require additional software to be deployed.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

Notes:

The lack of certificate revocation was flagged up as a high-risk issue in the recent Kubernetes security audit. Without this feature, client certificate authentication is not suitable for end users.

CIS Controls:

Version 7

4.3 Ensure the Use of Dedicated Administrative Accounts

Ensure that all users with administrative account access use a dedicated or secondary account for elevated activities. This account should only be used for administrative activities and not internet browsing, email, or similar activities.

3.2 Logging

3.2.1 Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Kubernetes can audit the details of requests made to the API server. The `--audit-policy-file` flag must be set for this logging to be enabled.

Rationale:

Logging is an important detective control for all systems, to detect potential unauthorized access.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Audit logs will be created on the master nodes, which will consume disk space. Care should be taken to avoid generating too large volumes of log information as this could impact the available of the cluster nodes.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug-application-cluster/audit/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

6.2 Activate audit logging

Ensure that local logging has been enabled on all systems and networking devices.

3.2.2 Ensure that the audit policy covers key security concerns (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Ensure that the audit policy created for the cluster covers key security concerns.

Rationale:

Security audit logs should cover access and modification of key resources in the cluster, to enable them to form an effective part of a security environment.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Increasing audit logging will consume resources on the nodes or other log destination.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://github.com/k8scop/k8s-security-dashboard/blob/master/configs/kubernetes/adv-audit.yaml>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug-application-cluster/audit/#audit-policy>
3. https://github.com/falcosecurity/falco/blob/master/examples/k8s_audit_config/audit-policy.yaml
4. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/master/cluster/gce/gci/configure-helper.sh#L735>
5. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.6 Enforce Detailed Audit Logging For Sensitive Information

Enforce detailed audit logging for access to nonpublic data and special authentication for sensitive data.

Version 7

14.9 Enforce Detail Logging for Access or Changes to Sensitive Data

Enforce detailed audit logging for access to sensitive data or changes to sensitive data (utilizing tools such as File Integrity Monitoring or Security Information and Event Monitoring).

4 Worker Nodes

This section consists of security recommendations for the components that run on Kubernetes worker nodes.

Note that these components may also run on Kubernetes master nodes, so the recommendations in this section should be applied to master nodes as well as worker nodes where the master nodes make use of these components.

4.1 Worker Node Configuration Files

This section covers recommendations for configuration files on the worker nodes.

4.1.1 *Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)*

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `kubelet` service file has permissions of `644` or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The `kubelet` service file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the `kubelet` service in the worker node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/setup/independent/create-cluster-kubeadm/#44-joining-your-nodes>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubeadm/#kubelet-drop-in>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.1.2 Ensure that the kubelet service file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `kubelet` service file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The `kubelet` service file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the `kubelet` service in the worker node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/setup/independent/create-cluster-kubeadm/#44-joining-your-nodes>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubeadm/#kubelet-drop-in>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.1.3 Ensure that the proxy kubeconfig file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

If `kube-proxy` is running, and if it is using a file-based kubeconfig file, ensure that the proxy kubeconfig file has permissions of `644` or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The `kube-proxy` kubeconfig file controls various parameters of the `kube-proxy` service in the worker node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

It is possible to run `kube-proxy` with the kubeconfig parameters configured as a Kubernetes ConfigMap instead of a file. In this case, there is no proxy kubeconfig file.

Audit:

1.1.1.1 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate kubeconfig file:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-proxy
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--kubeconfig /var/lib/kube-proxy/kubeconfig` which is the location of the kubeconfig file.

Run this command to obtain the kubeconfig file permissions:

```
stat -c %a /var/lib/kube-proxy/kubeconfig
```

The output of the above command gives you the kubeconfig file's permissions. Verify that if a file is specified and it exists, the permissions are 644 or more restrictive.

Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on each worker node. For example,

```
chmod 644 <proxy kubeconfig file>
```

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-proxy/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.1.4 Ensure that the proxy kubeconfig file ownership is set to root:root (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

If `kube-proxy` is running, ensure that the file ownership of its kubeconfig file is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The kubeconfig file for `kube-proxy` controls various parameters for the `kube-proxy` service in the worker node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

1.1.1.2 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate kubeconfig file:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-proxy
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--kubeconfig /var/lib/kube-proxy/kubeconfig` which is the location of the kubeconfig file.

Run this command to obtain the kubeconfig file ownership:

```
stat -c %U:%G /var/lib/kube-proxy/kubeconfig
```

The output of the above command gives you the kubeconfig file's ownership. Verify that the ownership is set to `root:root`.

Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on each worker node. For example,

```
chown root:root <proxy kubeconfig file>
```

Impact:

None

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-proxy/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.1.5 Ensure that the kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `kubelet.conf` file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The `kubelet.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the node, and controls various parameters that set the behavior and identity of the worker node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are

required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.1.6 Ensure that the kubelet.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the `kubelet.conf` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The `kubelet.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the node, and controls various parameters that set the behavior and identity of the worker node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are

required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.1.7 Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the certificate authorities file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The certificate authorities file controls the authorities used to validate API requests. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authentication/#x509-client-certs>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are

required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

14.4 Protect Information With Access Control Lists

All information stored on systems shall be protected with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.

Version 7

14.6 Protect Information through Access Control Lists

Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.

4.1.8 Ensure that the client certificate authorities file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the certificate authorities file ownership is set to `root:root`.

Rationale:

The certificate authorities file controls the authorities used to validate API requests. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authentication/#x509-client-certs>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are

required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.1.9 Ensure that the kubelet configuration file has permissions set to 644 or more restrictive (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that if the kubelet refers to a configuration file with the `--config` argument, that file has permissions of 644 or more restrictive.

Rationale:

The kubelet reads various parameters, including security settings, from a config file specified by the `--config` argument. If this file is specified you should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

Audit:

1.1.1.3 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file.

Run the following command:

```
stat -c %a /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

The output of the above command is the Kubelet config file's permissions. Verify that the permissions are 644 or more restrictive.

Remediation:

Run the following command (using the config file location identified in the Audit step)

```
chmod 644 /var/lib/kubelet/config.yaml
```

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/kubelet-config-file/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.1.10 Ensure that the kubelet configuration file ownership is set to root:root (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that if the kubelet refers to a configuration file with the `--config` argument, that file is owned by root:root.

Rationale:

The kubelet reads various parameters, including security settings, from a config file specified by the `--config` argument. If this file is specified you should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by root:root.

Audit:

1.1.1.4 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file.

Run the following command:

```
stat -c %U:%G /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

The output of the above command is the Kubelet config file's ownership. Verify that the ownership is set to `root:root`

Remediation:

Run the following command (using the config file location identified in the Audit step)

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf
```

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/kubelet-config-file/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.2 Kubelet

This section contains recommendations for kubelet configuration.

Kubelet settings may be configured using arguments on the running kubelet executable, or they may be taken from a Kubelet config file. If both are specified, the executable argument takes precedence.

To find the Kubelet config file, run the following command:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet | grep config
```

If the `--config` argument is present, this gives the location of the Kubelet config file. This config file could be in JSON or YAML format depending on your distribution.

4.2.1 Ensure that the `--anonymous-auth` argument is set to false (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable anonymous requests to the Kubelet server.

Rationale:

When enabled, requests that are not rejected by other configured authentication methods are treated as anonymous requests. These requests are then served by the Kubelet server. You should rely on authentication to authorize access and disallow anonymous requests.

Audit:

If using a Kubelet configuration file, check that there is an entry for `authentication:`
`anonymous: enabled` set to `false`.

1.1.1.5 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page

3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file. Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that the `--anonymous-auth` argument is set to `false`.

This executable argument may be omitted, provided there is a corresponding entry set to `false` in the Kubelet config file.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `authentication: anonymous: enabled to false`.

If using executable arguments, edit the kubelet service file

`/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

```
--anonymous-auth=false
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload  
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

Anonymous requests will be rejected.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>

2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-authentication-authorization/#kubelet-authentication>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know
Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know
Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

4.2.2 Ensure that the `--authorization-mode` argument is not set to `AlwaysAllow` (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not allow all requests. Enable explicit authorization.

Rationale:

Kubelets, by default, allow all authenticated requests (even anonymous ones) without needing explicit authorization checks from the apiserver. You should restrict this behavior and only allow explicitly authorized requests.

Audit:

1.1.1.6 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file. Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

If the `--authorization-mode` argument is present check that it is not set to `AlwaysAllow`. If it is not present check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, and that file

sets `authorization: mode` to something other than `AlwaysAllow`.

It is also possible to review the running configuration of a Kubelet via the `/contigs` endpoint on the Kubelet API port (typically `10250/TCP`). Accessing these with appropriate credentials will provide details of the Kubelet's configuration.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `authorization: mode` to `Webhook`.

If using executable arguments, edit the kubelet service file

`/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_AUTHZ_ARGS` variable.

```
--authorization-mode=Webhook
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload  
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

Unauthorized requests will be denied.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-authentication-authorization/#kubelet-authentication>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

4.2.3 Ensure that the `--client-ca-file` argument is set as appropriate (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Enable Kubelet authentication using certificates.

Rationale:

The connections from the apiserver to the kubelet are used for fetching logs for pods, attaching (through kubectl) to running pods, and using the kubelet's port-forwarding functionality. These connections terminate at the kubelet's HTTPS endpoint. By default, the apiserver does not verify the kubelet's serving certificate, which makes the connection subject to man-in-the-middle attacks, and unsafe to run over untrusted and/or public networks. Enabling Kubelet certificate authentication ensures that the apiserver could authenticate the Kubelet before submitting any requests.

Audit:

1.1.1.7 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file. Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that the `--client-ca-file` argument exists and is set to the location of the client certificate authority file.

If the `--client-ca-file` argument is not present, check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, and that the file sets `authentication: x509: clientCAFile` to the location of the client certificate authority file.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `authentication: x509: clientCAFile` to the location of the client CA file.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file

`/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_AUTHZ_ARGS` variable.

```
--client-ca-file=<path/to/client-ca-file>
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload  
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

You require TLS to be configured on `apiserver` as well as `kubelets`.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kubelet-authentication-authorization/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

4.2.4 Ensure that the --read-only-port argument is set to 0 (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable the read-only port.

Rationale:

The Kubelet process provides a read-only API in addition to the main Kubelet API. Unauthenticated access is provided to this read-only API which could possibly retrieve potentially sensitive information about the cluster.

Audit:

1.1.1.8 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file. Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that the `--read-only-port` argument exists and is set to 0.

If the `--read-only-port` argument is not present, check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`. Check that if there is a `readOnlyPort` entry in the file, it is set to 0.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `readOnlyPort` to 0.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file

`/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

```
--read-only-port=0
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

Removal of the read-only port will require that any service which made use of it will need to be re-configured to use the main Kubelet API.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9.1 Limit Open Ports, Protocols, and Services

Ensure that only ports, protocols, and services with validated business needs are running on each system.

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

4.2.5 Ensure that the `--streaming-connection-idle-timeout` argument is not set to 0 (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not disable timeouts on streaming connections.

Rationale:

Setting idle timeouts ensures that you are protected against Denial-of-Service attacks, inactive connections and running out of ephemeral ports.

Note: By default, `--streaming-connection-idle-timeout` is set to 4 hours which might be too high for your environment. Setting this as appropriate would additionally ensure that such streaming connections are timed out after serving legitimate use cases.

Audit:

1.1.1.9 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file. Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that the `--streaming-connection-idle-timeout` argument is not set to 0.
If the argument is not present, and there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, check that it does not set `streamingConnectionIdleTimeout` to 0.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `streamingConnectionIdleTimeout` to a value other than 0.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file
`/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

```
--streaming-connection-idle-timeout=5m
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload  
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

Long-lived connections could be interrupted.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/18552>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services
Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

Version 7

9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services
Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

4.2.6 Ensure that the `--protect-kernel-defaults` argument is set to true (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Protect tuned kernel parameters from overriding kubelet default kernel parameter values.

Rationale:

Kernel parameters are usually tuned and hardened by the system administrators before putting the systems into production. These parameters protect the kernel and the system. Your kubelet kernel defaults that rely on such parameters should be appropriately set to match the desired secured system state. Ignoring this could potentially lead to running pods with undesired kernel behavior.

Audit:

1.1.1.10 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file. Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that the `--protect-kernel-defaults` argument is set to `true`.

If the `--protect-kernel-defaults` argument is not present, check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, and that the file sets `protectKernelDefaults` to `true`.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `protectKernelDefaults: true`.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file

`/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

```
--protect-kernel-defaults=true
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

You would have to re-tune kernel parameters to match kubelet parameters.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

3 Secure Configurations for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations, and Servers

Secure Configurations for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations, and Servers

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing

system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

4.2.7 Ensure that the `--make-iptables-util-chains` argument is set to true (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Allow Kubelet to manage iptables.

Rationale:

Kubelets can automatically manage the required changes to iptables based on how you choose your networking options for the pods. It is recommended to let kubelets manage the changes to iptables. This ensures that the iptables configuration remains in sync with pods networking configuration. Manually configuring iptables with dynamic pod network configuration changes might hamper the communication between pods/containers and to the outside world. You might have iptables rules too restrictive or too open.

Audit:

1.1.1.11 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file.

Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that if the `--make-iptables-util-chains` argument exists then it is set to `true`.
If the `--make-iptables-util-chains` argument does not exist, and there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, verify that the file does not set `makeIPTablesUtilChains` to `false`.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `makeIPTablesUtilChains: true`.
If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file
`/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and
remove the `--make-iptables-util-chains` argument from the
`KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.
Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

Kubelet would manage the iptables on the system and keep it in sync. If you are using any other iptables management solution, then there might be some conflicts.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services
Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

Version 7

9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services
Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

4.2.8 Ensure that the `--hostname-override` argument is not set (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not override node hostnames.

Rationale:

Overriding hostnames could potentially break TLS setup between the kubelet and the apiserver. Additionally, with overridden hostnames, it becomes increasingly difficult to associate logs with a particular node and process them for security analytics. Hence, you should setup your kubelet nodes with resolvable FQDNs and avoid overriding the hostnames with IPs.

Audit:

1.1.1.12 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file.
Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that `--hostname-override` argument does not exist.

Note This setting is not configurable via the Kubelet config file.

Remediation:

Edit the kubelet service file `/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and remove the `--hostname-override` argument from the `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

Based on your system, restart the kubelet service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

Some cloud providers may require this flag to ensure that hostname matches names issued by the cloud provider. In these environments, this recommendation should not apply.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/22063>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

3 Secure Configurations for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations, and Servers

Secure Configurations for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations, and Servers

Version 7

5 Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers

Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers

4.2.9 Ensure that the `--event-qps` argument is set to 0 or a level which ensures appropriate event capture (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Security relevant information should be captured. The `--event-qps` flag on the Kubelet can be used to limit the rate at which events are gathered. Setting this too low could result in relevant events not being logged, however the unlimited setting of 0 could result in a denial of service on the kubelet.

Rationale:

It is important to capture all events and not restrict event creation. Events are an important source of security information and analytics that ensure that your environment is consistently monitored using the event data.

Audit:

1.1.1.13 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file. Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```


Review the value set for the `--event-qps` argument and determine whether this has been set to an appropriate level for the cluster. The value of 0 can be used to ensure that all events are captured.

If the `--event-qps` argument does not exist, check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config` and review the value in this location.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `eventRecordQPS:` to an appropriate level.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file

`/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

Based on your system, restart the kubelet service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

Setting this parameter to 0 could result in a denial of service condition due to excessive events being created. The cluster's event processing and storage systems should be scaled to handle expected event loads.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/master/pkg/kubelet/apis/kubeletconfig/v1beta1/types.go>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

6 Maintenance, Monitoring, and Analysis of Audit Logs

Maintenance, Monitoring, and Analysis of Audit Logs

Version 7

6 Maintenance, Monitoring and Analysis of Audit Logs

Maintenance, Monitoring and Analysis of Audit Logs

4.2.10 Ensure that the `--tls-cert-file` and `--tls-private-key-file` arguments are set as appropriate (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Setup TLS connection on the Kubelets.

Rationale:

Kubelet communication contains sensitive parameters that should remain encrypted in transit. Configure the Kubelets to serve only HTTPS traffic.

Audit:

1.1.1.14 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file.

Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that the `--tls-cert-file` and `--tls-private-key-file` arguments exist, and they are set as appropriate.

If these arguments are not present, check that there is a Kubelet config specified by `--config` and that it contains appropriate settings for `tlsCertFile` and `tlsPrivateKeyFile`.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `tlsCertFile` to the location of the certificate file to use to identify this Kubelet, and `tlsPrivateKeyFile` to the location of the corresponding private key file.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameters in `KUBELET_CERTIFICATE_ARGS` variable.

```
--tls-cert-file=<path/to/tls-certificate-file> --tls-private-key-file=<path/to/tls-key-file>
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

TLS and client certificate authentication must be configured for your Kubernetes cluster deployment.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <http://rootsquash.com/2016/05/10/securing-the-kubernetes-api/>
3. <https://github.com/kelseyhightower/docker-kubernetes-tls-guide>
4. <https://jvns.ca/blog/2017/08/05/how-kubernetes-certificates-work/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

4.2.11 Ensure that the `--rotate-certificates` argument is not set to false (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Enable kubelet client certificate rotation.

Rationale:

The `--rotate-certificates` setting causes the kubelet to rotate its client certificates by creating new CSRs as its existing credentials expire. This automated periodic rotation ensures that there is no downtime due to expired certificates and thus addressing availability in the CIA security triad.

Note: This recommendation only applies if you let kubelets get their certificates from the API server. In case your kubelet certificates come from an outside authority/tool (e.g. Vault) then you need to take care of rotation yourself.

Note: This feature also requires the `RotateKubeletClientCertificate` feature gate to be enabled (which is the default since Kubernetes v1.7)

Audit:

1.1.1.15 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file. Open the Kubelet config file:

```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that the `--rotate-certificates` argument is not present, or is set to `true`. If the `--rotate-certificates` argument is not present, verify that if there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, that file does not contain `rotateCertificates: false`.

Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to add the line `rotateCertificates: true` or remove it altogether to use the default value.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and remove `--rotate-certificates=false` argument from the `KUBELET_CERTIFICATE_ARGS` variable.

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

None

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/41912>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kubelet-tls-bootstrapping/#kubelet-configuration>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/imported/release/notes/>
4. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/feature-gates/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

4.2.12 Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Enable kubelet server certificate rotation.

Rationale:

`RotateKubeletServerCertificate` causes the kubelet to both request a serving certificate after bootstrapping its client credentials and rotate the certificate as its existing credentials expire. This automated periodic rotation ensures that there are no downtimes due to expired certificates and thus addressing availability in the CIA security triad.

Note: This recommendation only applies if you let kubelets get their certificates from the API server. In case your kubelet certificates come from an outside authority/tool (e.g. Vault) then you need to take care of rotation yourself.

Audit:

1.1.1.16 Using Google Cloud Console and Command Line

First, SSH to the relevant node:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster to open the Details page, then click on the desired Node pool to open the Node pool Details page
3. Note the name of the desired node
4. Go to VM Instances by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
5. Find the desired node and click on 'SSH' to open an SSH connection to the node.

Run the following command on each node to find the appropriate Kubelet config file:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

The output of the above command should return something similar to `--config /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml` which is the location of the Kubelet config file. Open the Kubelet config file:


```
sudo vim /home/kubernetes/kubelet-config.yaml
```

Verify that `RotateKubeletServerCertificate` argument exists and is set to `true`.

Remediation:

Edit the kubelet service file `/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_CERTIFICATE_ARGS` variable.

```
--feature-gates=RotateKubeletServerCertificate=true
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload  
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

Impact:

None

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/45059>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-tls-bootstrapping/#kubelet-configuration>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.2 Encrypt All Sensitive Information Over Less-trusted Networks

All communication of sensitive information over less-trusted networks should be encrypted. Whenever information flows over a network with a lower trust level, the information should be encrypted.

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

4.2.13 Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Ensure that the Kubelet is configured to only use strong cryptographic ciphers.

Rationale:

TLS ciphers have had a number of known vulnerabilities and weaknesses, which can reduce the protection provided by them. By default, Kubernetes supports a number of TLS ciphersuites including some that have security concerns, weakening the protection provided.

Audit:

This control cannot be audited in GKE.

Remediation:

This control cannot be modified in GKE.

Impact:

Kubelet clients that cannot support modern cryptographic ciphers will not be able to make connections to the Kubelet API.

Default Value:

See the GKE documentation for the default value.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/cis-benchmarks>

Notes:

The list chosen above should be fine for modern clients. It's essentially the list from the Mozilla "Modern cipher" option with the ciphersuites supporting CBC mode removed, as CBC has traditionally had a lot of issues

CIS Controls:

Version 6

3.4 Use Only Secure Channels For Remote System Administration

Perform all remote administration of servers, workstation, network devices, and similar equipment over secure channels. Protocols such as telnet, VNC, RDP, or others that do not actively support strong encryption should only be used if they are performed over a secondary encryption channel, such as SSL, TLS or IPSEC.

Version 7

4.5 Use Multifactor Authentication For All Administrative Access

Use multi-factor authentication and encrypted channels for all administrative account access.

5 Policies

This section contains recommendations for various Kubernetes policies which are important to the security of the environment.

5.1 RBAC and Service Accounts

5.1.1 Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

The RBAC role `cluster-admin` provides wide-ranging powers over the environment and should be used only where and when needed.

Rationale:

Kubernetes provides a set of default roles where RBAC is used. Some of these roles such as `cluster-admin` provide wide-ranging privileges which should only be applied where absolutely necessary. Roles such as `cluster-admin` allow super-user access to perform any action on any resource. When used in a `ClusterRoleBinding`, it gives full control over every resource in the cluster and in all namespaces. When used in a `RoleBinding`, it gives full control over every resource in the rolebinding's namespace, including the namespace itself.

Audit:

Obtain a list of the principals who have access to the `cluster-admin` role by reviewing the `clusterrolebinding` output for each role binding that has access to the `cluster-admin` role.

```
kubectl get clusterrolebindings -o=custom-  
columns=NAME:.metadata.name,ROLE:.roleRef.name,SUBJECT:.subjects[*].name
```

Review each principal listed and ensure that `cluster-admin` privilege is required for it.

Remediation:

Identify all `clusterrolebindings` to the `cluster-admin` role. Check if they are used and if they need this role or if they could use a role with fewer privileges.

Where possible, first bind users to a lower privileged role and then remove the `clusterrolebinding` to the `cluster-admin` role :

```
kubectl delete clusterrolebinding [name]
```

Impact:

Care should be taken before removing any `clusterrolebindings` from the environment to ensure they were not required for operation of the cluster. Specifically, modifications should not be made to `clusterrolebindings` with the `system:` prefix as they are required for the operation of system components.

Default Value:

By default, a single `clusterrolebinding` called `cluster-admin` is provided with the `system:masters` group as its principal.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authorization/rbac/#user-facing-roles>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.1 Establish Secure Configurations

Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.

5.1.2 Minimize access to secrets (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

The Kubernetes API stores secrets, which may be service account tokens for the Kubernetes API or credentials used by workloads in the cluster. Access to these secrets should be restricted to the smallest possible group of users to reduce the risk of privilege escalation.

Rationale:

Inappropriate access to secrets stored within the Kubernetes cluster can allow for an attacker to gain additional access to the Kubernetes cluster or external resources whose credentials are stored as secrets.

Audit:

Review the users who have `get`, `list` or `watch` access to `secrets` objects in the Kubernetes API.

Remediation:

Where possible, remove `get`, `list` and `watch` access to `secret` objects in the cluster.

Impact:

Care should be taken not to remove access to secrets to system components which require this for their operation

Default Value:

By default, in a kubeadm cluster the following list of principals have `get` privileges on `secret` objects

CLUSTERROLEBINDING TYPE	SA-NAMESPACE	SUBJECT
cluster-admin Group		system:masters
system:controller:clusterrole-aggregation-controller aggregation-controller	ServiceAccount kube-system	clusterrole-

system:controller:expand-controller ServiceAccount kube-system	expand-controller
system:controller:generic-garbage-collector collector ServiceAccount kube-system	generic-garbage-
system:controller:namespace-controller ServiceAccount kube-system	namespace-controller
system:controller:persistent-volume-binder binder ServiceAccount kube-system	persistent-volume-
system:kube-controller-manager manager User	system:kube-controller-

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.1.3 Minimize wildcard use in Roles and ClusterRoles (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Kubernetes Roles and ClusterRoles provide access to resources based on sets of objects and actions that can be taken on those objects. It is possible to set either of these to be the wildcard "*" which matches all items.

Use of wildcards is not optimal from a security perspective as it may allow for inadvertent access to be granted when new resources are added to the Kubernetes API either as CRDs or in later versions of the product.

Rationale:

The principle of least privilege recommends that users are provided only the access required for their role and nothing more. The use of wildcard rights grants is likely to provide excessive rights to the Kubernetes API.

Audit:

Retrieve the roles defined across each namespaces in the cluster and review for wildcards

```
kubectl get roles --all-namespaces -o yaml
```

Retrieve the cluster roles defined in the cluster and review for wildcards

```
kubectl get clusterroles -o yaml
```

Remediation:

Where possible replace any use of wildcards in clusterroles and roles with specific objects or actions.

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.1 Establish Secure Configurations

Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.

5.1.4 Minimize access to create pods (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

The ability to create pods in a namespace can provide a number of opportunities for privilege escalation, such as assigning privileged service accounts to these pods or mounting hostPaths with access to sensitive data (unless Pod Security Policies are implemented to restrict this access)

As such, access to create new pods should be restricted to the smallest possible group of users.

Rationale:

The ability to create pods in a cluster opens up possibilities for privilege escalation and should be restricted, where possible.

Audit:

Review the users who have create access to pod objects in the Kubernetes API.

Remediation:

Where possible, remove `create` access to `pod` objects in the cluster.

Impact:

Care should be taken not to remove access to pods to system components which require this for their operation

Default Value:

By default, in a kubeadm cluster the following list of principals have `create` privileges on `pod` objects

CLUSTERROLEBINDING TYPE	SUBJECT
SA-NAMESPACE cluster-admin Group	 system:masters

system:controller:clusterrole-aggregation-controller	clusterrole-aggregation-controller	ServiceAccount	kube-system
system:controller:daemon-set-controller	daemon-set-controller	ServiceAccount	kube-system
system:controller:job-controller	job-controller	ServiceAccount	kube-system
system:controller:persistent-volume-binder	persistent-volume-binder	ServiceAccount	kube-system
system:controller:replicaset-controller	replicaset-controller	ServiceAccount	kube-system
system:controller:replication-controller	replication-controller	ServiceAccount	kube-system
system:controller:statefulset-controller	statefulset-controller	ServiceAccount	kube-system

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.1.5 Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used. (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

The `default` service account should not be used to ensure that rights granted to applications can be more easily audited and reviewed.

Rationale:

Kubernetes provides a `default` service account which is used by cluster workloads where no specific service account is assigned to the pod.

Where access to the Kubernetes API from a pod is required, a specific service account should be created for that pod, and rights granted to that service account.

The default service account should be configured such that it does not provide a service account token and does not have any explicit rights assignments.

Audit:

For each namespace in the cluster, review the rights assigned to the default service account and ensure that it has no roles or cluster roles bound to it apart from the defaults.

Additionally ensure that the `automountServiceAccountToken: false` setting is in place for each default service account.

Remediation:

Create explicit service accounts wherever a Kubernetes workload requires specific access to the Kubernetes API server.

Modify the configuration of each default service account to include this value

```
automountServiceAccountToken: false
```

Impact:

All workloads which require access to the Kubernetes API will require an explicit service account to be created.

Default Value:

By default, the `default` service account allows for its service account token to be mounted in pods in its namespace.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/configure-pod-container/configure-service-account/>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

4.3 Ensure the Use of Dedicated Administrative Accounts

Ensure that all users with administrative account access use a dedicated or secondary account for elevated activities. This account should only be used for administrative activities and not internet browsing, email, or similar activities.

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.1.6 Ensure that Service Account Tokens are only mounted where necessary (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Service accounts tokens should not be mounted in pods except where the workload running in the pod explicitly needs to communicate with the API server

Rationale:

Mounting service account tokens inside pods can provide an avenue for privilege escalation attacks where an attacker is able to compromise a single pod in the cluster.

Avoiding mounting these tokens removes this attack avenue.

Audit:

Review pod and service account objects in the cluster and ensure that the option below is set, unless the resource explicitly requires this access.

```
automountServiceAccountToken: false
```

Remediation:

Modify the definition of pods and service accounts which do not need to mount service account tokens to disable it.

Impact:

Pods mounted without service account tokens will not be able to communicate with the API server, except where the resource is available to unauthenticated principals.

Default Value:

By default, all pods get a service account token mounted in them.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/configure-pod-container/configure-service-account/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.2 Pod Security Policies

A Pod Security Policy (PSP) is a cluster-level resource that controls security settings for pods. Your cluster may have multiple PSPs. You can query PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

PodSecurityPolicies are used in conjunction with the PodSecurityPolicy admission controller plugin.

5.2.1 Minimize the admission of privileged containers (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the `securityContext.privileged` flag set to `true`.

Rationale:

Privileged containers have access to all Linux Kernel capabilities and devices. A container running with full privileges can do almost everything that the host can do. This flag exists to allow special use-cases, like manipulating the network stack and accessing devices.

There should be at least one PodSecurityPolicy (PSP) defined which does not permit privileged containers.

If you need to run privileged containers, this should be defined in a separate PSP and you should carefully check RBAC controls to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to access that PSP.

Audit:

Get the set of PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

For each PSP, check whether privileged is enabled:

```
kubectl get psp <name> -o=jsonpath='{.spec.privileged}'
```


Verify that there is at least one PSP which does not return `true`.

Remediation:

Create a PSP as described in the Kubernetes documentation, ensuring that the `.spec.privileged` field is omitted or set to `false`.

Impact:

Pods defined with `spec.containers[].securityContext.privileged: true` will not be permitted.

Default Value:

By default, PodSecurityPolicies are not defined.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy/#enabling-pod-security-policies>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.2.2 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host process ID namespace (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the `hostPID` flag set to `true`.

Rationale:

A container running in the host's PID namespace can inspect processes running outside the container. If the container also has access to `ptrace` capabilities this can be used to escalate privileges outside of the container.

There should be at least one PodSecurityPolicy (PSP) defined which does not permit containers to share the host PID namespace.

If you need to run containers which require `hostPID`, this should be defined in a separate PSP and you should carefully check RBAC controls to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to access that PSP.

Audit:

Get the set of PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

For each PSP, check whether `privileged` is enabled:

```
kubectl get psp <name> -o=jsonpath='{.spec.hostPID}'
```

Verify that there is at least one PSP which does not return `true`.

Remediation:

Create a PSP as described in the Kubernetes documentation, ensuring that the `.spec.hostPID` field is omitted or set to `false`.

Impact:

Pods defined with `spec.hostPID: true` will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific PSP.

Default Value:

By default, PodSecurityPolicies are not defined.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.2.3 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the `hostIPC` flag set to true.

Rationale:

A container running in the host's IPC namespace can use IPC to interact with processes outside the container.

There should be at least one PodSecurityPolicy (PSP) defined which does not permit containers to share the host IPC namespace.

If you have a requirement to containers which require `hostIPC`, this should be defined in a separate PSP and you should carefully check RBAC controls to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to access that PSP.

Audit:

Get the set of PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

For each PSP, check whether `privileged` is enabled:

```
kubectl get psp <name> -o=jsonpath='{.spec.hostIPC}'
```

Verify that there is at least one PSP which does not return true.

Remediation:

Create a PSP as described in the Kubernetes documentation, ensuring that the `.spec.hostIPC` field is omitted or set to false.

Impact:

Pods defined with `spec.hostIPC: true` will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific PSP.

Default Value:

By default, PodSecurityPolicies are not defined.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.2.4 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the `hostNetwork` flag set to true.

Rationale:

A container running in the host's network namespace could access the local loopback device, and could access network traffic to and from other pods.

There should be at least one PodSecurityPolicy (PSP) defined which does not permit containers to share the host network namespace.

If you have need to run containers which require `hostNetwork`, this should be defined in a separate PSP and you should carefully check RBAC controls to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to access that PSP.

Audit:

Get the set of PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

For each PSP, check whether privileged is enabled:

```
kubectl get psp <name> -o=jsonpath='{.spec.hostNetwork}'
```

Verify that there is at least one PSP which does not return true.

Remediation:

Create a PSP as described in the Kubernetes documentation, ensuring that the `.spec.hostNetwork` field is omitted or set to false.

Impact:

Pods defined with `spec.hostNetwork: true` will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific PSP.

Default Value:

By default, PodSecurityPolicies are not defined.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.2.5 Minimize the admission of containers with `allowPrivilegeEscalation` (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the `allowPrivilegeEscalation` flag set to `true`.

Rationale:

A container running with the `allowPrivilegeEscalation` flag set to `true` may have processes that can gain more privileges than their parent.

There should be at least one PodSecurityPolicy (PSP) defined which does not permit containers to allow privilege escalation. The option exists (and is defaulted to `true`) to permit `setuid` binaries to run.

If you have need to run containers which use `setuid` binaries or require privilege escalation, this should be defined in a separate PSP and you should carefully check RBAC controls to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to access that PSP.

Audit:

Get the set of PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

For each PSP, check whether `privileged` is enabled:

```
kubectl get psp <name> -o=jsonpath='{.spec.allowPrivilegeEscalation}'
```

Verify that there is at least one PSP which does not return `true`.

Remediation:

Create a PSP as described in the Kubernetes documentation, ensuring that the `.spec.allowPrivilegeEscalation` field is omitted or set to `false`.

Impact:

Pods defined with `spec.allowPrivilegeEscalation: true` will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific PSP.

Default Value:

By default, PodSecurityPolicies are not defined.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy>

CIS Controls:**Version 6****5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges**

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7**5.2 Maintain Secure Images**

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.2.6 Minimize the admission of root containers (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run as the root user.

Rationale:

Containers may run as any Linux user. Containers which run as the root user, whilst constrained by Container Runtime security features still have an escalated likelihood of container breakout.

Ideally, all containers should run as a defined non-UID 0 user.

There should be at least one PodSecurityPolicy (PSP) defined which does not permit root users in a container.

If you need to run root containers, this should be defined in a separate PSP and you should carefully check RBAC controls to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to access that PSP.

Audit:

Get the set of PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

For each PSP, check whether running containers as root is enabled:

```
kubectl get psp <name> -o=jsonpath='{.spec.runAsUser.rule}'
```

Verify that there is at least one PSP which returns `MustRunAsNonRoot` or `MustRunAs` with the range of UIDs not including 0.

Remediation:

Create a PSP as described in the Kubernetes documentation, ensuring that the `.spec.runAsUser.rule` is set to either `MustRunAsNonRoot` or `MustRunAs` with the range of UIDs not including 0.

Impact:

Pods with containers which run as the root user will not be permitted.

Default Value:

By default, PodSecurityPolicies are not defined.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy/#enabling-pod-security-policies>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.2.7 Minimize the admission of containers with the NET_RAW capability (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not generally permit containers with the potentially dangerous NET_RAW capability.

Rationale:

Containers run with a default set of capabilities as assigned by the Container Runtime. By default, this can include potentially dangerous capabilities. With Docker as the container runtime the NET_RAW capability is enabled which may be misused by malicious containers.

Ideally, all containers should drop this capability.

There should be at least one PodSecurityPolicy (PSP) defined which prevents containers with the NET_RAW capability from launching.

If you need to run containers with this capability, this should be defined in a separate PSP and you should carefully check RBAC controls to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to access that PSP.

Audit:

Get the set of PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

For each PSP, check whether NET_RAW is disabled:

```
kubectl get psp <name> -o=jsonpath='{.spec.requiredDropCapabilities}'
```

Verify that there is at least one PSP which returns NET_RAW or ALL.

Remediation:

Create a PSP as described in the Kubernetes documentation, ensuring that the `.spec.requiredDropCapabilities` is set to include either NET_RAW or ALL.

Impact:

Pods with containers which run with the NET_RAW capability will not be permitted.

Default Value:

By default, PodSecurityPolicies are not defined.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy/#enabling-pod-security-policies>
2. <https://www.nccgroup.trust/uk/our-research/abusing-privileged-and-unprivileged-linux-containers/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.2.8 Minimize the admission of containers with added capabilities (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Do not generally permit containers with capabilities assigned beyond the default set.

Rationale:

Containers run with a default set of capabilities as assigned by the Container Runtime. Capabilities outside this set can be added to containers which could expose them to risks of container breakout attacks.

There should be at least one PodSecurityPolicy (PSP) defined which prevents containers with capabilities beyond the default set from launching.

If you need to run containers with additional capabilities, this should be defined in a separate PSP and you should carefully check RBAC controls to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to access that PSP.

Audit:

Get the set of PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

Verify that there are no PSPs present which have `allowedCapabilities` set to anything other than an empty array.

Remediation:

Ensure that `allowedCapabilities` is not present in PSPs for the cluster unless it is set to an empty array.

Impact:

Pods with containers which require capabilities out with the default set will not be permitted.

Default Value:

By default, PodSecurityPolicies are not defined.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy/#enabling-pod-security-policies>
2. <https://www.nccgroup.trust/uk/our-research/abusing-privileged-and-unprivileged-linux-containers/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.2.9 Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Do not generally permit containers with capabilities

Rationale:

Containers run with a default set of capabilities as assigned by the Container Runtime. Capabilities are parts of the rights generally granted on a Linux system to the root user.

In many cases applications running in containers do not require any capabilities to operate, so from the perspective of the principal of least privilege use of capabilities should be minimized.

Audit:

Get the set of PSPs with the following command:

```
kubectl get psp
```

For each PSP, check whether capabilities have been forbidden:

```
kubectl get psp <name> -o=jsonpath='{.spec.requiredDropCapabilities}'
```

Remediation:

Review the use of capabilities in applications running on your cluster. Where a namespace contains applications which do not require any Linux capabilities to operate consider adding a PSP which forbids the admission of containers which do not drop all capabilities.

Impact:

Pods with containers require capabilities to operate will not be permitted.

Default Value:

By default, PodSecurityPolicies are not defined.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy/#enabling-pod-security-policies>
2. <https://www.nccgroup.trust/uk/our-research/abusing-privileged-and-unprivileged-linux-containers/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges

Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.3 Network Policies and CNI

5.3.1 Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

There are a variety of CNI plugins available for Kubernetes. If the CNI in use does not support Network Policies it may not be possible to effectively restrict traffic in the cluster.

Rationale:

Kubernetes network policies are enforced by the CNI plugin in use. As such it is important to ensure that the CNI plugin supports both Ingress and Egress network policies.

See also Recommendation 6.6.7 for GKE specifically.

Audit:

Review the documentation of CNI plugin in use by the cluster, and confirm that it supports Ingress and Egress network policies.

Remediation:

To use a CNI plugin with Network Policy, enable Network Policy in GKE, and the CNI plugin will be updated. See Recommendation 6.6.7.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

This will depend on the CNI plugin in use.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/extend-kubernetes/compute-storage-net/network-plugins/>

Notes:

One example here is Flannel (<https://github.com/coreos/flannel>) which does not support Network policy unless Calico is also in use.

CIS Controls:

Version 7

18.4 Only Use Up-to-date And Trusted Third-Party Components

Only use up-to-date and trusted third-party components for the software developed by the organization.

5.3.2 Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Use network policies to isolate traffic in your cluster network.

Rationale:

Running different applications on the same Kubernetes cluster creates a risk of one compromised application attacking a neighboring application. Network segmentation is important to ensure that containers can communicate only with those they are supposed to. A network policy is a specification of how selections of pods are allowed to communicate with each other and other network endpoints.

Network Policies are namespace scoped. When a network policy is introduced to a given namespace, all traffic not allowed by the policy is denied. However, if there are no network policies in a namespace all traffic will be allowed into and out of the pods in that namespace.

Audit:

Run the below command and review the `NetworkPolicy` objects created in the cluster.

```
kubect1 --all-namespaces get networkpolicy
```

Ensure that each namespace defined in the cluster has at least one Network Policy.

Remediation:

Follow the documentation and create `NetworkPolicy` objects as you need them.

Impact:

Once network policies are in use within a given namespace, traffic not explicitly allowed by a network policy will be denied. As such it is important to ensure that, when introducing network policies, legitimate traffic is not blocked.

Default Value:

By default, network policies are not created.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/services-networking/networkpolicies/>
2. <https://octetz.com/posts/k8s-network-policy-apis>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/configure-pod-container/declare-network-policy/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14.1 Implement Network Segmentation Based On Information Class

Segment the network based on the label or classification level of the information stored on the servers. Locate all sensitive information on separated VLANs with firewall filtering to ensure that only authorized individuals are only able to communicate with systems necessary to fulfill their specific responsibilities.

Version 7

14.1 Segment the Network Based on Sensitivity

Segment the network based on the label or classification level of the information stored on the servers, locate all sensitive information on separated Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs).

14.2 Enable Firewall Filtering Between VLANs

Enable firewall filtering between VLANs to ensure that only authorized systems are able to communicate with other systems necessary to fulfill their specific responsibilities.

5.4 Secrets Management

5.4.1 Prefer using secrets as files over secrets as environment variables (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Kubernetes supports mounting secrets as data volumes or as environment variables. Minimize the use of environment variable secrets.

Rationale:

It is reasonably common for application code to log out its environment (particularly in the event of an error). This will include any secret values passed in as environment variables, so secrets can easily be exposed to any user or entity who has access to the logs.

Audit:

Run the following command to find references to objects which use environment variables defined from secrets.

```
kubectl get all -o jsonpath='{range .items[?(@..secretKeyRef)]} {.kind} {.metadata.name} {"\n"}{end}' -A
```

Remediation:

If possible, rewrite application code to read secrets from mounted secret files, rather than from environment variables.

Impact:

Application code which expects to read secrets in the form of environment variables would need modification

Default Value:

By default, secrets are not defined

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/configuration/secret/#using-secrets>

Notes:

Mounting secrets as volumes has the additional benefit that secret values can be updated without restarting the pod

CIS Controls:

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

14.8 Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest

Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.

5.4.2 Consider external secret storage (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Consider the use of an external secrets storage and management system, instead of using Kubernetes Secrets directly, if you have more complex secret management needs. Ensure the solution requires authentication to access secrets, has auditing of access to and use of secrets, and encrypts secrets. Some solutions also make it easier to rotate secrets.

Rationale:

Kubernetes supports secrets as first-class objects, but care needs to be taken to ensure that access to secrets is carefully limited. Using an external secrets provider can ease the management of access to secrets, especially where secrets are used across both Kubernetes and non-Kubernetes environments.

Audit:

Review your secrets management implementation.

Remediation:

Refer to the secrets management options offered by your cloud provider or a third-party secrets management solution.

Impact:

None

Default Value:

By default, no external secret management is configured.

CIS Controls:

Version 7

14.8 Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest

Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.

5.5 Extensible Admission Control

5.5.1 Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Configure Image Provenance for your deployment.

Rationale:

Kubernetes supports plugging in provenance rules to accept or reject the images in your deployments. You could configure such rules to ensure that only approved images are deployed in the cluster.

See also Recommendation 6.10.5 for GKE specifically.

Audit:

Review the pod definitions in your cluster and verify that image provenance is configured as appropriate.

See also Recommendation 6.10.5 for GKE specifically.

Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and setup image provenance.

See also Recommendation 6.10.5 for GKE specifically.

Impact:

You need to regularly maintain your provenance configuration based on container image updates.

Default Value:

By default, image provenance is not set.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#imagepolicywebhook>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/community/blob/master/contributors/design-proposals/image-provenance.md>
3. <https://hub.docker.com/r/dnurmi/anchore-toolbox/>
4. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/22888>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

18 Application Software Security
Application Software Security

Version 7

18 Application Software Security
Application Software Security

5.6 General Policies

These policies relate to general cluster management topics, like namespace best practices and policies applied to pod objects in the cluster.

5.6.1 Create administrative boundaries between resources using namespaces (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Use namespaces to isolate your Kubernetes objects.

Rationale:

Limiting the scope of user permissions can reduce the impact of mistakes or malicious activities. A Kubernetes namespace allows you to partition created resources into logically named groups. Resources created in one namespace can be hidden from other namespaces. By default, each resource created by a user in Kubernetes cluster runs in a default namespace, called `default`. You can create additional namespaces and attach resources and users to them. You can use Kubernetes Authorization plugins to create policies that segregate access to namespace resources between different users.

Audit:

Run the below command and review the namespaces created in the cluster.

```
kubectl get namespaces
```

Ensure that these namespaces are the ones you need and are adequately administered as per your requirements.

Remediation:

Follow the documentation and create namespaces for objects in your deployment as you need them.

Impact:

You need to switch between namespaces for administration.

Default Value:

By default, Kubernetes starts with two initial namespaces:

1. `default` - The default namespace for objects with no other namespace
2. `kube-system` - The namespace for objects created by the Kubernetes system

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/overview/working-with-objects/namespaces/>
2. <http://blog.kubernetes.io/2016/08/security-best-practices-kubernetes-deployment.html>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know
Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Version 7

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know
Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

5.6.2 Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Enable `docker/default` seccomp profile in your pod definitions.

Rationale:

Seccomp (secure computing mode) is used to restrict the set of system calls applications can make, allowing cluster administrators greater control over the security of workloads running in the cluster. Kubernetes disables seccomp profiles by default for historical reasons. You should enable it to ensure that the workloads have restricted actions available within the container.

Audit:

Review the pod definitions in your cluster. It should create a line as below:

```
annotations:
  seccomp.security.alpha.kubernetes.io/pod: docker/default
```

Remediation:

Seccomp is an alpha feature currently. By default, all alpha features are disabled. So, you would need to enable alpha features in the apiserver by passing "`--feature-gates=AllAlpha=true`" argument.

Edit the `/etc/kubernetes/apiserver` file on the master node and set the `KUBE_API_ARGS` parameter to "`--feature-gates=AllAlpha=true`"

```
KUBE_API_ARGS="--feature-gates=AllAlpha=true"
```

Based on your system, restart the `kube-apiserver` service. For example:

```
systemctl restart kube-apiserver.service
```

Use annotations to enable the `docker/default` seccomp profile in your pod definitions. An example is as below:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
  name: trustworthy-pod
  annotations:
    seccomp.security.alpha.kubernetes.io/pod: docker/default
spec:
  containers:
    - name: trustworthy-container
      image: sotrustworthy:latest
```

Impact:

If the `docker/default` seccomp profile is too restrictive for you, you would have to create/manage your own seccomp profiles. Also, you need to enable all alpha features for this to work. There is no individual switch to turn on this feature.

Default Value:

By default, seccomp profile is set to `unconfined` which means that no seccomp profiles are enabled.

References:

1. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/39845>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/21790>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/community/blob/master/contributors/design-proposals/seccomp.md#examples>
4. <https://docs.docker.com/engine/security/seccomp/>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

5 Controlled Use of Administration Privileges
Controlled Use of Administration Privileges

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.6.3 Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers

Rationale:

A security context defines the operating system security settings (uid, gid, capabilities, SELinux role, etc..) applied to a container. When designing your containers and pods, make sure that you configure the security context for your pods, containers, and volumes. A security context is a property defined in the deployment yaml. It controls the security parameters that will be assigned to the pod/container/volume. There are two levels of security context: pod level security context, and container level security context.

Audit:

Review the pod definitions in your cluster and verify that you have security contexts defined as appropriate.

Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and apply security contexts to your pods. For a suggested list of security contexts, you may refer to the CIS Security Benchmark for Docker Containers.

Impact:

If you incorrectly apply security contexts, you may have trouble running the pods.

Default Value:

By default, no security contexts are automatically applied to pods.

References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/security-context/>
2. <https://learn.cisecurity.org/benchmarks>

CIS Controls:

Version 6

3 Secure Configurations for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations, and Servers

Secure Configurations for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations, and Servers

Version 7

5 Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers

Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers

5.6.4 The default namespace should not be used (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Kubernetes provides a default namespace, where objects are placed if no namespace is specified for them. Placing objects in this namespace makes application of RBAC and other controls more difficult.

Rationale:

Resources in a Kubernetes cluster should be segregated by namespace, to allow for security controls to be applied at that level and to make it easier to manage resources.

Audit:

Run this command to list objects in default namespace

```
kubectl get all
```

The only entries there should be system managed resources such as the `kubernetes` service

Remediation:

Ensure that namespaces are created to allow for appropriate segregation of Kubernetes resources and that all new resources are created in a specific namespace.

Impact:

None

Default Value:

Unless a namespace is specific on object creation, the `default` namespace will be used

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.1 Establish Secure Configurations

Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.

6 Managed services

This section consists of security recommendations for the direct configuration of Kubernetes managed service components, namely, Google Kubernetes Engine (GKE). These recommendations are directly applicable for features which exist only as part of a managed service.

6.1 Image Registry and Image Scanning

This section contains recommendations relating to container image registries and securing images in those registries, such as Google Container Registry (GCR).

6.1.1 Ensure Image Vulnerability Scanning using GCR Container Analysis or a third-party provider (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Scan images stored in Google Container Registry (GCR) for vulnerabilities.

Rationale:

Vulnerabilities in software packages can be exploited by hackers or malicious users to obtain unauthorized access to local cloud resources. GCR Container Analysis and other third-party products allow images stored in GCR to be scanned for known vulnerabilities.

Audit:

1.1.1.17 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to GCR by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/gcr>
2. Select Settings and check if `Vulnerability scanning` is Enabled.

1.1.1.18 Using Command Line:

```
gcloud services list --enabled --filter containerregistry
```

Ensure that the `Container Scanning API` is listed within the output.

Remediation:

1.1.1.19 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to GCR by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/gcr>
2. Select Settings and Click `Enable Vulnerability Scanning`.

1.1.1.20 Using Command Line:

```
gcloud services enable containerscanning.googleapis.com
```

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

By default, GCR Container Analysis is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/container-registry/docs/container-analysis>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

3 Continuous Vulnerability Management

Continuous Vulnerability Management

3.1 Run Automated Vulnerability Scanning Tools

Utilize an up-to-date SCAP-compliant vulnerability scanning tool to automatically scan all systems on the network on a weekly or more frequent basis to identify all potential vulnerabilities on the organization's systems.

3.2 Perform Authenticated Vulnerability Scanning

Perform authenticated vulnerability scanning with agents running locally on each system or with remote scanners that are configured with elevated rights on the system being tested.

6.1.2 Minimize user access to GCR (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Restrict user access to GCR, limiting interaction with build images to only authorized personnel and service accounts.

Rationale:

Weak access control to GCR may allow malicious users to replace built images with vulnerable or backdoored containers.

Audit:

1.1.1.21 Using Google Cloud Console:

GCR bucket permissions

1. Go to Storage Browser by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/storage/browser>
2. From the list of storage buckets, select `artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com` for the GCR bucket
3. Under the Permissions tab, review the roles for each member and ensure only authorized users have the Storage Admin, Storage Object Admin, Storage Object Creator, Storage Legacy Bucket Owner, Storage Legacy Bucket Writer and Storage Legacy Object Owner roles.

Users may have permissions to use Service Accounts and thus Users could inherit privileges on the GCR Bucket. To check the accounts that could do this:

1. Go to IAM by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/iam-admin/iam>
2. Apply the filter `Role: Service Account User`.

Note that other privileged project level roles will have the ability to write and modify objects and the GCR bucket. Consult the GCP CIS benchmark and IAM documentation for further reference.

1.1.1.22 Using Command Line:

To check GCR bucket specific permissions

```
gsutil iam get gs://artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com
```

The output of the command will return roles associated with the GCR bucket and which members have those roles.

Additionally, run the following to identify users and service accounts that hold privileged roles at the project level, and thus inherit these privileges within the GCR bucket:

```
gcloud projects get-iam-policy [PROJECT_ID] \
--flatten="bindings[].members" \
--format='table(bindings.members,bindings.role)' \
--filter="bindings.role:roles/storage.admin OR
bindings.role:roles/storage.objectAdmin OR \
bindings.role:roles/storage.objectCreator OR
bindings.role:roles/storage.legacyBucketOwner OR \
bindings.role:roles/storage.legacyBucketWriter OR
bindings.role:roles/storage.legacyObjectOwner"
```

The output from the command lists the service accounts that have create/modify permissions.

Users may have permissions to use Service Accounts and thus Users could inherit privileges on the GCR Bucket. To check the accounts that could do this:

```
gcloud projects get-iam-policy [PROJECT_ID] \
--flatten="bindings[].members" \
--format='table(bindings.members)' \
--filter="bindings.role:roles/iam.serviceAccountUser"
```

Note that other privileged project level roles will have the ability to write and modify objects and the GCR bucket. Consult the GCP CIS benchmark and IAM documentation for further reference.

Remediation:

1.1.1.23 Using Google Cloud Console:

To modify roles granted at the GCR bucket level

1. Go to Storage Browser by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/storage/browser>
2. From the list of storage buckets, select `artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com` for the GCR bucket
3. Under the Permissions tab, modify permissions of the identified member via the drop-down role menu and change the Role to Storage Object Viewer for read-only access.

For a User or Service account with Project level permissions inherited by the GCR bucket, or the Service Account User Role:

1. Go to IAM by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/iam-admin/iam>
2. Find the User or Service account to be modified and click on the corresponding pencil icon
3. Remove the create/modify role (Storage Admin / Storage Object Admin / Storage Object Creator / Service Account User) on the user or service account
4. If required add the Storage Object Viewer role - note with caution that this permits the account to view all objects stored in GCS for the project.

1.1.1.24 Using Command Line:

To change roles at the GCR bucket level:

Firstly, run the following if read permissions are required:

```
gsutil iam ch [TYPE]:[EMAIL-ADDRESS]:objectViewer
gs://artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com
```

Then remove the excessively privileged role (Storage Admin / Storage Object Admin / Storage Object Creator) using:

```
gsutil iam ch -d [TYPE]:[EMAIL-ADDRESS]:[ROLE]
gs://artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com
```

where:

- [TYPE] can be one of the following:
 - user, if the [EMAIL-ADDRESS] is a Google account
 - serviceAccount, if [EMAIL-ADDRESS] specifies a Service account
- [EMAIL-ADDRESS] can be one of the following:
 - a Google account (for example, someone@example.com)
 - a Cloud IAM service account

To modify roles defined at the project level and subsequently inherited within the GCR bucket, or the Service Account User role, extract the IAM policy file, modify it accordingly and apply it using:

```
gcloud projects set-iam-policy [PROJECT_ID] [POLICY_FILE]
```

Impact:

Care should be taken not to remove access to GCR for accounts that require this for their operation. Any account granted the Storage Object Viewer role at the project level can view all objects stored in GCS for the project.

Default Value:

By default, GCR is disabled and access controls are set during initialization.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/container-registry/docs/access-control>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

14.6 Protect Information through Access Control Lists

Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.

6.1.3 Minimize cluster access to read-only for GCR (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Configure the Cluster Service Account with Storage Object Viewer Role to only allow read-only access to GCR.

Rationale:

The Cluster Service Account does not require administrative access to GCR, only requiring pull access to containers to deploy onto GKE. Restricting permissions follows the principles of least privilege and prevents credentials from being abused beyond the required role.

Audit:

1.1.1.25 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Storage Browser by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/storage/browser>
2. From the list of storage buckets, select `artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com` for the GCR bucket
3. Under the Permissions tab, review the role for GKE Service account and ensure that only the Storage Object Viewer role is set.

1.1.1.26 Using Command Line:

GCR bucket permissions

```
gsutil iam get gs://artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com
```

The output of the command will return roles associated with the GCR bucket. If listed, ensure the GKE Service account is set to "role": "roles/storage.objectViewer". If the GKE Service Account has project level permissions that are inherited within the bucket, ensure that these are not privileged:

```
gcloud projects get-iam-policy [PROJECT_ID] \
--flatten="bindings[].members" \
--format='table(bindings.members,bindings.role)' \
--filter="bindings.role:roles/storage.admin OR
bindings.role:roles/storage.objectAdmin OR \
bindings.role:roles/storage.objectCreator OR
bindings.role:roles/storage.legacyBucketOwner OR \
```

```
bindings.role:roles/storage.legacyBucketWriter OR  
bindings.role:roles/storage.legacyObjectOwner"
```

Your GKE Service Account should not be output when this command is run.

Remediation:

1.1.1.27 Using Google Cloud Console:

For an account explicitly granted access to the bucket:

1. Go to Storage Browser by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/storage/browser>
2. From the list of storage buckets, select `artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com` for the GCR bucket
3. Under the Permissions tab, modify permissions of the identified GKE Service Account via the drop-down role menu and change to the Role to Storage Object Viewer for read-only access.

For an account that inherits access to the bucket through Project level permissions:

1. Go to IAM console by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/iam-admin>
2. From the list of accounts, identify the required service account and select the corresponding pencil icon
3. Remove the Storage Admin / Storage Object Admin / Storage Object Creator roles.
4. Add the Storage Object Viewer role- note with caution that this permits the account to view all objects stored in GCS for the project.
5. Click `SAVE`

1.1.1.28 Using Command Line:

For an account explicitly granted to the bucket. First, add read access to the Kubernetes Service Account

```
gsutil iam ch [TYPE]:[EMAIL-ADDRESS]:objectViewer  
gs://artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com
```

where:

- `[TYPE]` can be one of the following:
 - `user`, if the `[EMAIL-ADDRESS]` is a Google account
 - `serviceAccount`, if `[EMAIL-ADDRESS]` specifies a Service account
- `[EMAIL-ADDRESS]` can be one of the following:
 - a Google account (for example, `someone@example.com`)
 - a Cloud IAM service account

Then remove the excessively privileged role (Storage Admin / Storage Object Admin / Storage Object Creator) using:

```
gsutil iam ch -d [TYPE]:[EMAIL-ADDRESS]:[ROLE]  
gs://artifacts.[PROJECT_ID].appspot.com
```

For an account that inherits access to the GCR Bucket through Project level permissions, modify the Projects IAM policy file accordingly, then upload it using:

```
gcloud projects set-iam-policy [PROJECT_ID] [POLICY_FILE]
```

Impact:

A separate dedicated service account may be required for use by build servers and other robot users pushing or managing container images.

Any account granted the Storage Object Viewer role at the project level can view all objects stored in GCS for the project.

Default Value:

The default permissions for the cluster Service account is dependent on the initial configuration and IAM policy.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/container-registry/docs/access-control>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

3.2 Perform Authenticated Vulnerability Scanning

Perform authenticated vulnerability scanning with agents running locally on each system or with remote scanners that are configured with elevated rights on the system being tested.

6.1.4 Minimize Container Registries to only those approved (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Use Binary Authorization to allowlist (whitelist) only approved container registries.

Rationale:

Allowing unrestricted access to external container registries provides the opportunity for malicious or unapproved containers to be deployed into the cluster. Allowlisting only approved container registries reduces this risk.

See also Recommendation 6.10.5.

Audit:

1.1.1.29 Using Google Cloud Console:

First, check that Binary Authorization is enabled for the GKE cluster:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the cluster and on the Details pane, ensure that Binary Authorization is set to 'Enabled'.

Then assess the contents of the policy:

1. Go to Binary Authorization by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/security/binary-authorization>
2. Ensure the project default rule is not set to 'Allow all images' under Policy deployment rules.
3. Review the list of 'Images exempt from policy' for unauthorized container registries.

1.1.1.30 Using Command Line:

First, check that Binary Authorization is enabled for the GKE cluster:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] --  
format json | jq .binaryAuthorization
```

This will return the following if Binary Authorization is enabled:

```
{
  "enabled": true
}
```

Then assess the contents of the policy:

```
gcloud container binauthz policy export > current-policy.yaml
```

Ensure that the current policy is not configured to allow all images (`evaluationMode: ALWAYS_ALLOW`).

Review the list of `admissionWhitelistPatterns` for unauthorized container registries.

```
cat current-policy.yaml
admissionWhitelistPatterns:
...
defaultAdmissionRule:
  evaluationMode: ALWAYS_ALLOW
```

Remediation:

1.1.1.31 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Binary Authorization by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/security/binary-authorization>
2. Enable Binary Authorization API (if disabled)
3. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
4. Select Kubernetes cluster for which Binary Authorization is disabled
5. Click EDIT
6. Set Binary Authorization to 'Enabled'
7. Click SAVE
8. Return to the Binary Authorization by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/security/binary-authorization>
9. Set an appropriate policy for your cluster and enter the approved container registries under 'Image paths'.

1.1.1.32 Using Command Line:

First, update the cluster to enable Binary Authorization

```
gcloud container cluster update [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --enable-binauthz
```

Create a Binary Authorization Policy using the Binary Authorization Policy Reference (<https://cloud.google.com/binary-authorization/docs/policy-yaml-reference>) for

guidance.

Import the policy file into Binary Authorization:

```
gcloud container binauthz policy import [YAML_POLICY]
```

Impact:

All container images to be deployed to the cluster must be hosted within an approved container image registry. If public registries are not on the allowlist, a process for bringing commonly used container images into an approved private registry and keeping them up to date will be required.

Default Value:

By default, Binary Authorization is disabled along with container registry allowlisting.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/binary-authorization/docs/policy-yaml-reference>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

5.3 Securely Store Master Images

Store the master images and templates on securely configured servers, validated with integrity monitoring tools, to ensure that only authorized changes to the images are possible.

6.2 Identity and Access Management (IAM)

This section contains recommendations relating to using Cloud IAM with GKE.

6.2.1 Ensure GKE clusters are not running using the Compute Engine default service account (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Create and use minimally privileged Service accounts to run GKE cluster nodes instead of using the Compute Engine default Service account. Unnecessary permissions could be abused in the case of a node compromise.

Rationale:

A GCP service account (as distinct from a Kubernetes ServiceAccount) is an identity that an instance or an application can use to run GCP API requests on your behalf. This identity is used to identify virtual machine instances to other Google Cloud Platform services. By default, Kubernetes Engine nodes use the Compute Engine default service account. This account has broad access by default, as defined by access scopes, making it useful to a wide variety of applications on the VM, but it has more permissions than are required to run your Kubernetes Engine cluster.

You should create and use a minimally privileged service account to run your Kubernetes Engine cluster instead of using the Compute Engine default service account, and create separate service accounts for each Kubernetes Workload (See Recommendation 6.2.2).

Kubernetes Engine requires, at a minimum, the node service account to have the `monitoring.viewer`, `monitoring.metricWriter`, and `logging.logWriter` roles. Additional roles may need to be added for the nodes to pull images from GCR.

Audit:

1.1.1.33 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>

2. Select the cluster under test and click on each Node pool to bring up the Node pool details page. Ensure that for each Node pool the Service account is not set to default under the Security heading.

To check the permissions allocated to the service account are the minimum required for cluster operation:

1. Go to IAM by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/iam-admin/iam>
2. From the list of Service accounts, ensure each cluster Service account has only the following roles:
 - Logs Writer
 - Monitoring Metric Writer
 - Monitoring Viewer

1.1.1.34 Using Command line:

To check which Service account is set for an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container node-pools describe [NODE_POOL] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.config.serviceAccount'
```

The output of the above command will return default if default Service account is used for Project access.

To check that the permissions allocated to the service account are the minimum required for cluster operation:

```
gcloud projects get-iam-policy [PROJECT_ID] \
  --flatten="bindings[].members" \
  --format='table(bindings.role)' \
  --filter="bindings.members:[SERVICE_ACCOUNT]"
```

Review the output to ensure that the service account only has the roles required to run the cluster:

- roles/logging.logWriter
- roles/monitoring.metricWriter
- roles/monitoring.viewer

Remediation:

1.1.1.35 Using Google Cloud Console:

Firstly, create a minimally privileged service account.

1. Go to Service Accounts by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/iam-admin/serviceaccounts>
2. Click on CREATE SERVICE ACCOUNT
3. Enter Service Account Details
4. Click CREATE
5. Within Service Account permissions add the following roles:
 - Logs Writer
 - Monitoring Metric Writer
 - Monitoring Viewer
6. Click CONTINUE
7. Grant users access to this service account and create keys as required
8. Click DONE.

To create a Node pool to use the Service account:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the cluster name within which the Node pool will be launched
3. Click on ADD NODE POOL
4. Within the Node Pool options select the minimally privileged service account from the Service Account drop down under the 'Security' heading
5. Click SAVE to launch the Node pool.

You will need to migrate your workloads to the new Node pool, and delete Node pools that use the default service account to complete the remediation.

1.1.1.36 Using Command Line:

Firstly, create a minimally privileged service account:

```
gcloud iam service-accounts create [SA_NAME] \
  --display-name "GKE Node Service Account"
export NODE_SA_EMAIL=`gcloud iam service-accounts list \
  --format='value(email)' \
  --filter='displayName:GKE Node Service Account'`
```

Grant the following roles to the service account:

```
export PROJECT_ID=`gcloud config get-value project`
gcloud projects add-iam-policy-binding $PROJECT_ID \
  --member serviceAccount:$NODE_SA_EMAIL \
  --role roles/monitoring.metricWriter
gcloud projects add-iam-policy-binding $PROJECT_ID \
  --member serviceAccount:$NODE_SA_EMAIL \
  --role roles/monitoring.viewer
gcloud projects add-iam-policy-binding $PROJECT_ID \
  --member serviceAccount:$NODE_SA_EMAIL \
  --role roles/logging.logWriter
```

To create a new Node pool using the Service account, run the following command:

```
gcloud container node-pools create [NODE_POOL] \
  --service-account=[SA_NAME]@[PROJECT_ID].iam.gserviceaccount.com \
  --cluster=[CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE]
```

You will need to migrate your workloads to the new Node pool, and delete Node pools that use the default service account to complete the remediation.

Impact:

Instances are automatically granted the <https://www.googleapis.com/auth/cloud-platform> scope to allow full access to all Google Cloud APIs. This is so that the IAM permissions of the instance are completely determined by the IAM roles of the Service account. Thus, if Kubernetes workloads were using cluster access scopes to perform actions using Google APIs, they may no longer be able to, if not permitted by the permissions of the Service account. To remediate, follow Recommendation 6.2.2.

The Service account roles listed here are the minimum required to run the cluster. Additional roles may be required to pull from a private instance of Google Container Registry (GCR).

Default Value:

By default, nodes use the Compute Engine default service account when you create a new cluster.

References:

1. https://cloud.google.com/compute/docs/access/service-accounts#compute_engine_default_service_account

CIS Controls:

Version 7

4.3 Ensure the Use of Dedicated Administrative Accounts

Ensure that all users with administrative account access use a dedicated or secondary account for elevated activities. This account should only be used for administrative activities and not internet browsing, email, or similar activities.

6.2.2 Prefer using dedicated GCP Service Accounts and Workload Identity (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Kubernetes workloads should not use cluster node service accounts to authenticate to Google Cloud APIs. Each Kubernetes Workload that needs to authenticate to other Google services using Cloud IAM should be provisioned a dedicated Service account. Enabling Workload Identity manages the distribution and rotation of Service account keys for the workloads to use.

Rationale:

Manual approaches for authenticating Kubernetes workloads running on GKE against Google Cloud APIs are: storing service account keys as a Kubernetes secret (which introduces manual key rotation and potential for key compromise); or use of the underlying nodes' IAM Service account, which violates the principle of least privilege on a multitenant node, when one pod needs to have access to a service, but every other pod on the node that uses the Service account does not.

Once a relationship between a Kubernetes Service account and a GCP Service account has been configured, any workload running as the Kubernetes Service account automatically authenticates as the mapped GCP Service account when accessing Google Cloud APIs on a cluster with Workload Identity enabled.

Audit:

1.1.1.37 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on each cluster to bring up the Details pane, make sure for each cluster Workload Identity is set to 'Enabled' under the 'Cluster' section and ensure that the Workload Identity Namespace is set to the namespace of the GCP project containing the cluster, e.g.: `[PROJECT_ID].svc.id.goog`
3. Additionally, click on each Node pool within each cluster to observe the Node pool Details pane, and ensure that the GKE Metadata Server is 'Enabled'.

1.1.1.38 Using Command Line:

```
gcloud beta container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [CLUSTER_ZONE]
```

If Workload Identity is enabled, the following fields should be present, and the [PROJECT_ID] should be set to the namespace of the GCP project containing the cluster:

```
workloadIdentityConfig:  
  identityNamespace: [PROJECT_ID].svc.id.goog
```

For each Node pool, ensure the following is set.

```
workloadMetadataConfig:  
  nodeMetadata: GKE_METADATA_SERVER
```

You will also need to manually audit each Kubernetes workload requiring Google Cloud API access to ensure that Workload Identity is being used and not some other method.

Remediation:

1.1.1.39 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, select your cluster for which Workload Identity is disabled.
3. Click on EDIT
4. Set Workload Identity to 'Enabled' and set the Workload Identity Namespace to the namespace of the Cloud project containing the cluster, e.g.:
[PROJECT_ID].svc.id.goog
5. Click SAVE and wait for the cluster to update
6. Once the cluster has updated, select each Node pool within the cluster Details page
7. For each Node pool, select EDIT within the Node pool Details page
8. Within the Edit node pool pane, check the 'Enable GKE Metadata Server' checkbox and click SAVE.

1.1.1.40 Using Command Line:

```
gcloud beta container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [CLUSTER_ZONE] \  
--identity-namespace=[PROJECT_ID].svc.id.goog
```

Note that existing Node pools are unaffected. New Node pools default to --workload-metadata-from-node=GKE_METADATA_SERVER.

Then, modify existing Node pools to enable GKE_METADATA_SERVER:

```
gcloud beta container node-pools update [NODEPOOL_NAME] \
  --cluster=[CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [CLUSTER_ZONE] \
  --workload-metadata-from-node=GKE_METADATA_SERVER
```

You may also need to modify workloads in order for them to use Workload Identity as described within <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/workload-identity>. Also consider the effects on the availability of your hosted workloads as Node pools are updated, it may be more appropriate to create new Node Pools.

Impact:

During the Workload Identity beta, a GCP project can have a maximum of 20 clusters with Workload Identity enabled.

Workload Identity replaces the need to use Metadata Concealment and as such, the two approaches are incompatible. The sensitive metadata protected by Metadata Concealment is also protected by Workload Identity.

When Workload Identity is enabled, you can no longer use the Compute Engine default Service account. Correspondingly, Workload Identity can't be used with Pods running in the host network. You may also need to modify workloads in order for them to use Workload Identity as described within <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/workload-identity>

GKE infrastructure pods such as Stackdriver will continue to use the Node's Service account.

Default Value:

By default, Workload Identity is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/workload-identity>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

4.3 Ensure the Use of Dedicated Administrative Accounts

Ensure that all users with administrative account access use a dedicated or secondary account for elevated activities. This account should only be used for administrative activities and not internet browsing, email, or similar activities.

6.3 Cloud Key Management Service (Cloud KMS)

This section contains recommendations relating to using Cloud KMS with GKE.

6.3.1 Ensure Kubernetes Secrets are encrypted using keys managed in Cloud KMS (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Encrypt Kubernetes secrets, stored in etcd, at the application-layer using a customer-managed key in Cloud KMS.

Rationale:

By default, GKE encrypts customer content stored at rest, including Secrets. GKE handles and manages this default encryption for you without any additional action on your part.

Application-layer Secrets Encryption provides an additional layer of security for sensitive data, such as user defined Secrets and Secrets required for the operation of the cluster, such as service account keys, which are all stored in etcd.

Using this functionality, you can use a key, that you manage in Cloud KMS, to encrypt data at the application layer. This protects against attackers in the event that they manage to gain access to etcd.

Audit:

1.1.1.41 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on each cluster to bring up the Details pane, and ensure Application-layer Secrets Encryption is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.1.42 Using Command Line:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] --format json | jq  
' .databaseEncryption'
```

If configured correctly, the output from the command returns a response containing the following detail:

```
keyName=projects/[PROJECT_ID]/locations/[LOCATION]/keyRings/[RING_NAME]/cryptoKeys/[KEY_NAME]
state=ENCRYPTED
```

Remediation:

To enable Application-layer Secrets Encryption, several configuration items are required. These include:

- A key ring
- A key
- A GKE service account with Cloud KMS CryptoKey Encrypter/Decrypter role

Once these are created, Application-layer Secrets Encryption can be enabled on an existing or new cluster.

1.1.1.43 Using Google Cloud Console:

1.1.1.43.1 To create a key

1. Go to Cloud KMS by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/security/kms>
2. Select CREATE KEY RING
3. Enter a Key ring name and the region where the keys will be stored
4. Click CREATE
5. Enter a Key name and appropriate rotation period within the Create key pane
6. Click CREATE

1.1.1.43.2 To enable on a new cluster

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click CREATE CLUSTER
3. Expand the template by clicking 'Availability, networking, security, and additional features' and check the 'Enable Application-layer Secrets Encryption' checkbox.
4. Select the desired Key as the customer-managed key and if prompted grant permissions to the GKE Service account
5. Click CREATE.

1.1.1.43.3 To enable on an existing cluster

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click to edit cluster you want to modify.
3. Enable Application-layer Secrets Encryption and choose the desired Key
4. Click SAVE.

1.1.1.44 Using Command Line:

1.1.1.44.1 To create a key

Create a key ring:

```
gcloud kms keyrings create [RING_NAME] \
  --location [LOCATION] \
  --project [KEY_PROJECT_ID]
```

Create a key:

```
gcloud kms keys create [KEY_NAME] \
  --location [LOCATION] \
  --keyring [RING_NAME] \
  --purpose encryption \
  --project [KEY_PROJECT_ID]
```

Grant the Kubernetes Engine Service Agent service account the Cloud KMS CryptoKey Encrypter/Decrypter role:

```
gcloud kms keys add-iam-policy-binding [KEY_NAME] \
  --location [LOCATION] \
  --keyring [RING_NAME] \
  --member serviceAccount:[SERVICE_ACCOUNT_NAME] \
  --role roles/cloudkms.cryptoKeyEncrypterDecrypter \
  --project [KEY_PROJECT_ID]
```

1.1.1.44.2 To create a new cluster with Application-layer Secrets Encryption:

```
gcloud container clusters create [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --cluster-version=latest \
  --zone [ZONE] \
  --database-encryption-key
projects/[KEY_PROJECT_ID]/locations/[LOCATION]/keyRings/[RING_NAME]/cryptoKey
s/[KEY_NAME] \
  --project [CLUSTER_PROJECT_ID]
```

1.1.1.44.3 To enable on an existing cluster

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [ZONE] \
  --database-encryption-key
projects/[KEY_PROJECT_ID]/locations/[LOCATION]/keyRings/[RING_NAME]/cryptoKey
s/[KEY_NAME] \
  --project [CLUSTER_PROJECT_ID]
```

Impact:

To use the Cloud KMS CryptoKey to protect etcd in the cluster, the 'Kubernetes Engine Service Agent' Service account must hold the 'Cloud KMS CryptoKey Encrypter/Decrypter' role.

Default Value:

By default, Application-layer Secrets Encryption is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/encrypting-secrets>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

14.8 Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest

Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.

6.4 Node Metadata

This section contains recommendations relating to node metadata in GKE.

6.4.1 Ensure legacy Compute Engine instance metadata APIs are Disabled (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable the legacy GCE instance metadata APIs for GKE nodes. Under some circumstances, these can be used from within a pod to extract the node's credentials.

Rationale:

The legacy GCE metadata endpoint allows simple HTTP requests to be made returning sensitive information. To prevent the enumeration of metadata endpoints and data exfiltration, the legacy metadata endpoint must be disabled.

Without requiring a custom HTTP header when accessing the legacy GCE metadata endpoint, a flaw in an application that allows an attacker to trick the code into retrieving the contents of an attacker-specified web URL could provide a simple method for enumeration and potential credential exfiltration. By requiring a custom HTTP header, the attacker needs to exploit an application flaw that allows them to control the URL and also add custom headers in order to carry out this attack successfully.

Audit:

1.1.1.45 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, make sure that the Details page for each Node pool displays under the 'GCE instance metadata' heading: `disable-legacy-endpoints: true`.

1.1.1.46 Using Command Line:

To check if the legacy metadata API is disabled for an individual Node pool, run the following command:

```
gcloud container node-pools describe [NODE_POOL] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.config.metadata'
```

Alternatively, to audit all of the clusters Node pools simultaneously, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.nodePools[].config.metadata'
```

For each of the Node pools with the correct setting the output of the above command returns:

```
"disable-legacy-endpoints": "true"
```

Remediation:

The legacy GCE metadata endpoint must be disabled upon the cluster or node-pool creation. For GKE versions 1.12 and newer, the legacy GCE metadata endpoint is disabled by default.

1.1.1.47 Using Google Cloud Console:

To update an existing cluster, create a new Node pool with the legacy GCE metadata endpoint disabled:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the name of cluster to be upgraded and click ADD NODE POOL.
3. Ensure that GCE instance metadata is set to the key:value pair of `disable-legacy-endpoints: true`
4. Click SAVE

You will need to migrate workloads from any existing non-conforming Node pools, to the new Node pool, then delete non-conforming Node pools to complete the remediation.

1.1.1.48 Using Command Line:

To update an existing cluster, create a new Node pool with the legacy GCE metadata endpoint disabled:

```
gcloud container node-pools create [POOL_NAME] \
  --metadata disable-legacy-endpoints=true \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE]
```

You will need to migrate workloads from any existing non-conforming Node pools, to the new Node pool, then delete non-conforming Node pools to complete the remediation.

Impact:

Any workloads using the legacy GCE metadata endpoint will no longer be able to retrieve metadata from the endpoint. Use Workload Identity instead.

Default Value:

Note: In GKE cluster versions 1.12 and newer, the `--metadata=disable-legacy-endpoints=true` setting is automatically enabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/protecting-cluster-metadata#disable-legacy-apis>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

6.4.2 Ensure the GKE Metadata Server is Enabled (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Running the GKE Metadata Server prevents workloads from accessing sensitive instance metadata and facilitates Workload Identity

Rationale:

Every node stores its metadata on a metadata server. Some of this metadata, such as kubelet credentials and the VM instance identity token, is sensitive and should not be exposed to a Kubernetes workload. Enabling the GKE Metadata server prevents pods (that are not running on the host network) from accessing this metadata and facilitates Workload Identity.

When unspecified, the default setting allows running pods to have full access to the node's underlying metadata server.

Audit:

1.1.1.49 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the name of the cluster of interest and for each Node pool within the cluster, open the Details pane, and ensure that the GKE Metadata Server is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.1.50 Using Command Line:

To check whether the GKE Metadata Server is enabled for each Node pool within a cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud beta container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [CLUSTER_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq .nodePools[].config.workloadMetadataConfig
```

This should return the following for each Node pool:

```
{  
  "nodeMetadata": GKE_METADATA_SERVER  
}
```

Null ({ }) is returned if the GKE Metadata Server is not enabled.

Remediation:

The GKE Metadata Server requires Workload Identity to be enabled on a cluster. Modify the cluster to enable Workload Identity and enable the GKE Metadata Server.

1.1.1.51 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, select the cluster for which Workload Identity is disabled.
3. Click on EDIT
4. Set Workload Identity to 'Enabled' and set the Workload Identity Namespace to the namespace of the Cloud project containing the cluster, e.g.:
[PROJECT_ID].svc.id.goog
5. Click SAVE and wait for the cluster to update
6. Once the cluster has updated, select each Node pool within the cluster Details page
7. For each Node pool, select EDIT within the Node pool details page
8. Within the Edit node pool pane, check the 'Enable GKE Metadata Server checkbox'
9. Click SAVE.

1.1.1.52 Using Command Line:

```
gcloud beta container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \  
--identity-namespace=[PROJECT_ID].svc.id.goog
```

Note that existing Node pools are unaffected. New Node pools default to `--workload-metadata-from-node=GKE_METADATA_SERVER`.

To modify an existing Node pool to enable GKE Metadata Server:

```
gcloud beta container node-pools update [NODEPOOL_NAME] \  
--cluster=[CLUSTER_NAME] \  
--workload-metadata-from-node=GKE_METADATA_SERVER
```

You may also need to modify workloads in order for them to use Workload Identity as described within <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/workload-identity>.

Impact:

The GKE Metadata Server must be run when using Workload Identity. Because Workload Identity replaces the need to use Metadata Concealment, the two approaches are incompatible.

When the GKE Metadata Server and Workload Identity are enabled, unless the Pod is running on the host network, Pods cannot use the Compute Engine default service account.

You may also need to modify workloads in order for them to use Workload Identity as described within <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/workload-identity>.

Default Value:

By default, running pods to have full access to the node's underlying metadata server.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/protecting-cluster-metadata#concealment>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

4.3 Ensure the Use of Dedicated Administrative Accounts

Ensure that all users with administrative account access use a dedicated or secondary account for elevated activities. This account should only be used for administrative activities and not internet browsing, email, or similar activities.

6.5 Node Configuration and Maintenance

This section contains recommendations relating to node configurations in GKE.

6.5.1 Ensure Container-Optimized OS (COS) is used for GKE node images (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Use Container-Optimized OS (COS) as a managed, optimized and hardened base OS that limits the host's attack surface.

Rationale:

COS is an operating system image for Compute Engine VMs optimized for running containers. With COS, you can bring up your containers on Google Cloud Platform quickly, efficiently, and securely.

Using COS as the node image provides the following benefits:

- Run containers out of the box: COS instances come pre-installed with the container runtime and `cloud-init`. With a COS instance, you can bring up your container at the same time you create your VM, with no on-host setup required.
- Smaller attack surface: COS has a smaller footprint, reducing your instance's potential attack surface.
- Locked-down by default: COS instances include a locked-down firewall and other security settings by default.

Audit:

1.1.1.53 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, select the cluster under test.
3. Under the 'Node pools' section, make sure that for each of the Node pools, 'Container-Optimized OS (COS)' is listed in the 'Image type' column.

1.1.1.54 Using Command line:

To check Node image type for an existing cluster's Node pool:

```
gcloud container node-pools describe [NODE_POOL] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.config.imageType'
```

The output of the above command returns `cos`, if COS is used for Node images.

Remediation:

1.1.1.55 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select the Kubernetes cluster which does not use COS
3. Under the Node pools heading, select the Node Pool that requires alteration
4. Click EDIT
5. Under the Image Type heading click CHANGE
6. From the pop-up menu select Container-Optimized OS (cos) and click CHANGE
7. Repeat for all non-compliant Node pools.

1.1.1.56 Using Command Line:

To set the node image to `cos` for an existing cluster's Node pool:

```
gcloud container clusters upgrade [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --image-type cos \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] --node-pool [POOL_NAME]
```

Impact:

If modifying an existing cluster's Node pool to run COS, the upgrade operation used is long-running and will block other operations on the cluster (including delete) until it has run to completion.

COS nodes also provide an option with `containerd` as the main container runtime directly integrated with Kubernetes instead of `docker`. Thus, on these nodes, Docker cannot view, or access containers or images managed by Kubernetes. Your applications should not interact with Docker directly. For general troubleshooting or debugging, use `crictl` instead.

Default Value:

Container-Optimized OS (COS) is the default option for a cluster node image.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/node-images>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/container-optimized-os/docs/>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/container-optimized-os/docs/concepts/security>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

3.4 Deploy Automated Operating System Patch Management Tools

Deploy automated software update tools in order to ensure that the operating systems are running the most recent security updates provided by the software vendor.

6.5.2 Ensure Node Auto-Repair is enabled for GKE nodes (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Nodes in a degraded state are an unknown quantity and so may pose a security risk.

Rationale:

Kubernetes Engine's node auto-repair feature helps you keep the nodes in your cluster in a healthy, running state. When enabled, Kubernetes Engine makes periodic checks on the health state of each node in your cluster. If a node fails consecutive health checks over an extended time period, Kubernetes Engine initiates a repair process for that node.

Audit:

1.1.2 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, select the desired cluster. For each Node pool, view the Node pool Details pane and ensure that under the 'Management' heading, 'Auto-repair' is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.2.1 Using Command Line:

To check the existence of node auto-repair for an existing cluster's Node pool, run:

```
gcloud container node-pools describe [NODE_POOL_NAME] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.management'
```

Ensure the output of the above command has JSON key attribute `autoRepair` set to `true`:

```
{
  "autoRepair": true
}
```

Remediation:

1.1.2.2 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select Kubernetes clusters for which node auto-repair is disabled
3. Click on the name of the Node pool that requires node auto-repair to be enabled
4. Within the Node pool details pane click EDIT
5. Under the 'Management' heading, ensure the 'Enable Auto-repair' box is checked.
6. Click SAVE.

1.1.2.3 Using Command Line:

To enable node auto-repair for an existing cluster with Node pool, run the following command:

```
gcloud container node-pools update [POOL_NAME] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --enable-autorepair
```

Impact:

If multiple nodes require repair, Kubernetes Engine might repair them in parallel. Kubernetes Engine limits number of repairs depending on the size of the cluster (bigger clusters have a higher limit) and the number of broken nodes in the cluster (limit decreases if many nodes are broken).

Node auto-repair is not available on Alpha Clusters.

Default Value:

Node auto-repair is enabled by default.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/node-auto-repair>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

3.1 Run Automated Vulnerability Scanning Tools

Utilize an up-to-date SCAP-compliant vulnerability scanning tool to automatically scan all systems on the network on a weekly or more frequent basis to identify all potential vulnerabilities on the organization's systems.

6.5.3 Ensure Node Auto-Upgrade is enabled for GKE nodes (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Node auto-upgrade keeps nodes at the current Kubernetes and OS security patch level to mitigate known vulnerabilities.

Rationale:

Node auto-upgrade helps you keep the nodes in your cluster or Node pool up to date with the latest stable patch version of Kubernetes as well as the underlying node operating system. Node auto-upgrade uses the same update mechanism as manual node upgrades.

Node pools with node auto-upgrade enabled are automatically scheduled for upgrades when a new stable Kubernetes version becomes available. When the upgrade is performed, the Node pool is upgraded to match the current cluster master version. From a security perspective, this has the benefit of applying security updates automatically to the Kubernetes Engine when security fixes are released.

Audit:

1.1.2.4 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, select the desired cluster. For each Node pool, view the Node pool Details pane and ensure that under the 'Management' heading, 'Auto-upgrade' is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.2.5 Using Command Line:

To check the existence of node auto-upgrade for an existing cluster's Node pool, run:

```
gcloud container node-pools describe [NODE_POOL_NAME] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.management'
```

Ensure the output of the above command has JSON key attribute `autoUpgrade` set to `true`:

```
{
  "autoUpgrade": true
}
```

If node auto-upgrade is disabled, the output of the above command output will not contain the `autoUpgrade` entry.

Remediation:

1.1.2.6 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select Kubernetes clusters for which node auto-upgrade is disabled
3. Click on the name of the Node pool that requires node auto-upgrade to be enabled
4. Within the Node pool details pane click EDIT
5. Under the 'Management' heading, ensure the 'Enable auto-upgrade' box is checked. Click SAVE.

1.1.2.7 Using Command Line:

To enable node auto-upgrade for an existing cluster's Node pool, run the following command:

```
gcloud container node-pools update [NODE_POOL] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --enable-autoupgrade
```

Impact:

Enabling node auto-upgrade does not cause your nodes to upgrade immediately. Automatic upgrades occur at regular intervals at the discretion of the Kubernetes Engine team.

To prevent upgrades occurring during a peak period for your cluster, you should define a maintenance window. A maintenance window is a four-hour timeframe that you choose in which automatic upgrades should occur. Upgrades can occur on any day of the week, and at any time within the timeframe. To prevent upgrades from occurring during certain dates, you should define a maintenance exclusion. A maintenance exclusion can span multiple days.

Default Value:

Node auto-upgrade is enabled by default.

Even if a cluster has been created with node auto-upgrade enabled, this only applies to the default Node pool. Subsequent node pools do not have node auto-upgrade enabled by default.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/node-auto-upgrades>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/maintenance-windows-and-exclusions>

Notes:

Node auto-upgrades is not available for Alpha Clusters.

CIS Controls:

Version 7

2.2 Ensure Software is Supported by Vendor

Ensure that only software applications or operating systems currently supported by the software's vendor are added to the organization's authorized software inventory. Unsupported software should be tagged as unsupported in the inventory system.

3.4 Deploy Automated Operating System Patch Management Tools

Deploy automated software update tools in order to ensure that the operating systems are running the most recent security updates provided by the software vendor.

3.5 Deploy Automated Software Patch Management Tools

Deploy automated software update tools in order to ensure that third-party software on all systems is running the most recent security updates provided by the software vendor.

6.5.4 Automate GKE version management using Release Channels (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Subscribe to the Regular or Stable Release Channel to automate version upgrades to the GKE cluster and to reduce version management complexity to the number of features and level of stability required.

Rationale:

Release Channels signal a graduating level of stability and production-readiness. These are based on observed performance of GKE clusters running that version and represent experience and confidence in the cluster version.

The Regular release channel upgrades every few weeks and is for production users who need features not yet offered in the Stable channel. These versions have passed internal validation, but don't have enough historical data to guarantee their stability. Known issues generally have known workarounds.

The Stable release channel upgrades every few months and is for production users who need stability above all else, and for whom frequent upgrades are too risky. These versions have passed internal validation and have been shown to be stable and reliable in production, based on the observed performance of those clusters.

Critical security patches are delivered to all release channels.

Audit:

1.1.2.8 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, select the desired cluster
3. Within the Details pane, if using a release channel, the release channel should be set to the 'Regular' or 'Stable' channel.

1.1.2.9 Using Command Line:

Run the following command:

```
gcloud beta container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq .releaseChannel.channel
```

The output of the above command will return `regular` or `stable` if these release channels are being used to manage automatic upgrades for your cluster.

Remediation:

Currently, cluster Release Channels are only configurable at cluster provisioning time.

1.1.2.10 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting:
<https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click CREATE CLUSTER
3. Under the 'Master Version' heading, click the 'Use Release Channels' button
4. Select the 'Regular' or 'Stable' channels from the 'Release Channel' drop down menu
5. Configure the rest of the cluster settings as desired
6. Click CREATE.

1.1.2.11 Using Command Line:

Create a new cluster by running the following command:

```
gcloud beta container clusters create [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --release-channel [RELEASE_CHANNEL]
```

where `[RELEASE_CHANNEL]` is `stable` or `regular` according to your needs.

Impact:

Once release channels are enabled on a cluster, they cannot be disabled. To stop using release channels, you must recreate the cluster without the `--release-channel` flag.

Node auto-upgrade is enabled (and cannot be disabled), so your cluster is updated automatically from releases available in the chosen release channel.

Default Value:

Currently, release channels are not enabled by default.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/release-channels>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

3.4 Deploy Automated Operating System Patch Management Tools

Deploy automated software update tools in order to ensure that the operating systems are running the most recent security updates provided by the software vendor.

3.5 Deploy Automated Software Patch Management Tools

Deploy automated software update tools in order to ensure that third-party software on all systems is running the most recent security updates provided by the software vendor.

6.5.5 Ensure Shielded GKE Nodes are Enabled (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Shielded GKE Nodes provides verifiable integrity via secure boot, virtual trusted platform module (vTPM)-enabled measured boot, and integrity monitoring.

Rationale:

Shielded GKE nodes protects clusters against boot- or kernel-level malware or rootkits which persist beyond infected OS.

Shielded GKE nodes run firmware which is signed and verified using Google's Certificate Authority, ensuring that the nodes' firmware is unmodified and establishing the root of trust for Secure Boot. GKE node identity is strongly protected via virtual Trusted Platform Module (vTPM) and verified remotely by the master node before the node joins the cluster. Lastly, GKE node integrity (i.e., boot sequence and kernel) is measured and can be monitored and verified remotely.

Audit:

1.1.2.12 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select the cluster under test from the list of clusters, and ensure that Shielded GKE Nodes are 'Enabled' under the Details pane.

1.1.2.13 Using Command Line:

Run the following command:

```
gcloud beta container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
--format json | jq '.shieldedNodes'
```

This will return the following if Shielded GKE Nodes are enabled:

```
{
  "enabled": true
}
```

Remediation:

1.1.2.14 Using Google Cloud Console:

To update an existing cluster to use Shielded GKE nodes:

1. Navigate to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select the cluster which you wish to enable Shielded GKE Nodes and Click EDIT
3. Locate the 'Shielded GKE Nodes' drop-down menu and select 'Enabled'
4. Click SAVE.

1.1.2.15 Using Command Line:

To migrate an existing cluster, you will need to specify the `--enable-shielded-nodes` flag on a cluster update command:

```
gcloud beta container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [CLUSTER_ZONE] \
  --enable-shielded-nodes
```

Impact:

After you enable Shielded GKE Nodes in a cluster, any nodes created in a Node pool without Shielded GKE Nodes enabled, or created outside of any Node pool, aren't able to join the cluster.

Shielded GKE Nodes can only be used with Container-Optimized OS (COS), COS with containerd, and Ubuntu node images.

Default Value:

Currently, Shielded GKE Nodes are not enabled by default.

If Shielded GKE Nodes are enabled, Integrity Monitoring (through Stackdriver) is enabled by default and Secure Boot is disabled by default.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/shielded-gke-nodes>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.3 Securely Store Master Images

Store the master images and templates on securely configured servers, validated with integrity monitoring tools, to ensure that only authorized changes to the images are possible.

6.5.6 Ensure Integrity Monitoring for Shielded GKE Nodes is Enabled (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Enable Integrity Monitoring for Shielded GKE Nodes to be notified of inconsistencies during the node boot sequence.

Rationale:

Integrity Monitoring provides active alerting for Shielded GKE nodes which allows administrators to respond to integrity failures and prevent compromised nodes from being deployed into the cluster.

Audit:

1.1.2.16 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the name of the cluster under test.
3. Open the Details pane for each Node pool within the cluster, and ensure that 'Integrity monitoring' is set to 'Enabled' under the Security heading.

1.1.2.17 Using Command Line:

To check if Integrity Monitoring is enabled for the Node pools in your cluster, run the following command for each Node pool:

```
gcloud beta container node-pools describe [NODEPOOL_NAME] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq .config.shieldedInstanceConfig
```

This will return

```
{
  "enableIntegrityMonitoring": true
}
```

if Integrity Monitoring is enabled.

Remediation:

Once a Node pool is provisioned, it cannot be updated to enable Integrity Monitoring. You must create new Node pools within the cluster with Integrity Monitoring enabled

1.1.2.18 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the cluster requiring the update and click ADD NODE POOL
3. Ensure that the 'Integrity monitoring' checkbox is checked under the 'Shielded options' Heading.
4. Click SAVE.

You will also need to migrate workloads from existing non-conforming Node pools to the newly created Node pool, then the non-conforming pools.

1.1.2.19 Using Command Line:

To create a Node pool within the cluster with Integrity Monitoring enabled, run the following command:

```
gcloud beta container node-pools create [NODEPOOL_NAME] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --shielded-integrity-monitoring
```

You will also need to migrate workloads from existing non-conforming Node pools to the newly created Node pool, then delete the non-conforming pools.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

Integrity Monitoring is disabled by default on GKE clusters. Integrity Monitoring is enabled by default for Shielded GKE Nodes; however, if Secure Boot is enabled at creation time, Integrity Monitoring is disabled.

References:

1. https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/shielded-gke-nodes#system_integrity_monitoring

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.3 Securely Store Master Images

Store the master images and templates on securely configured servers, validated with integrity monitoring tools, to ensure that only authorized changes to the images are possible.

6.5.7 Ensure Secure Boot for Shielded GKE Nodes is Enabled (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Enable Secure Boot for Shielded GKE Nodes to verify the digital signature of node boot components.

Rationale:

An attacker may seek to alter boot components to persist malware or root kits during system initialization. Secure Boot helps ensure that the system only runs authentic software by verifying the digital signature of all boot components, and halting the boot process if signature verification fails.

Audit:

1.1.2.20 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the name of the cluster under test.
3. Open the Details pane for each Node pool within the cluster, and ensure that 'Secure boot' is set to 'Enabled' under the Security heading.

1.1.2.21 Using Command Line:

To check if Secure Boot is enabled for the Node pools in your cluster, run the following command for each Node pool:

```
gcloud beta container node-pools describe [NODEPOOL_NAME] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.config.shieldedInstanceConfig'
```

This will return

```
{
  "enableSecureBoot": true
}
```

if Secure Boot is enabled.

Remediation:

Once a Node pool is provisioned, it cannot be updated to enable Secure Boot. You must create new Node pools within the cluster with Secure Boot enabled.

1.1.2.22 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the cluster requiring the update and click ADD NODE POOL
3. Ensure that the 'Secure boot' checkbox is checked under the 'Shielded options' Heading
4. Click SAVE.

You will also need to migrate workloads from existing non-conforming Node pools to the newly created Node pool, then delete the non-conforming pools.

1.1.2.23 Using Command Line:

To create a Node pool within the cluster with Secure Boot enabled, run the following command:

```
gcloud beta container node-pools create [NODEPOOL_NAME] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --shielded-secure-boot
```

You will also need to migrate workloads from existing non-conforming Node pools to the newly created Node pool, then delete the non-conforming pools.

Impact:

Secure Boot will not permit the use of third-party unsigned kernel modules.

Default Value:

By default, Secure Boot is disabled in GKE clusters. By default, Secure Boot is disabled when Shielded GKE Nodes is enabled.

References:

1. https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/shielded-gke-nodes#secure_boot

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.3 Securely Store Master Images

Store the master images and templates on securely configured servers, validated with integrity monitoring tools, to ensure that only authorized changes to the images are possible.

6.6 Cluster Networking

This section contains recommendations relating to network security configurations in GKE.

6.6.1 Enable VPC Flow Logs and Intranode Visibility (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Enable VPC Flow Logs and Intranode Visibility to see pod-level traffic, even for traffic within a worker node.

Rationale:

Enabling Intranode Visibility makes your intranode pod to pod traffic visible to the networking fabric. With this feature, you can use VPC Flow Logs or other VPC features for intranode traffic.

Audit:

1.1.2.24 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select the desired cluster, and under the 'Cluster' section, make sure that 'Intranode visibility' is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.2.25 Using Command Line:

Run this command:

```
gcloud beta container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.networkConfig.enableIntraNodeVisibility'
```

The result should return `true` if Intranode Visibility is Enabled.

Remediation:

1.1.2.26 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select Kubernetes clusters for which intranode visibility is disabled
3. Click on EDIT
4. Set 'Intranode visibility' to 'Enabled'
5. Click SAVE.

1.1.2.27 Using Command Line:

To enable intranode visibility on an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud beta container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --enable-intra-node-visibility
```

Impact:

This is a beta feature. Enabling it on existing cluster causes the cluster master and the cluster nodes to restart, which might cause disruption.

Default Value:

By default, Intranode Visibility is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/intranode-visibility>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

6.3 Enable Detailed Logging

Enable system logging to include detailed information such as an event source, date, user, timestamp, source addresses, destination addresses, and other useful elements.

6.6.2 Ensure use of VPC-native clusters (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Create Alias IPs for the node network CIDR range in order to subsequently configure IP-based policies and firewalling for pods. A cluster that uses Alias IPs is called a 'VPC-native' cluster.

Rationale:

Using Alias IPs has several benefits:

- Pod IPs are reserved within the network ahead of time, which prevents conflict with other compute resources.
- The networking layer can perform anti-spoofing checks to ensure that egress traffic is not sent with arbitrary source IPs.
- Firewall controls for Pods can be applied separately from their nodes.
- Alias IPs allow Pods to directly access hosted services without using a NAT gateway.

Audit:

1.1.2.28 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the desired cluster to open the Details page. Under the 'Cluster' section, make sure 'VPC native (using alias IP)' is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.2.29 Using Command Line:

To check Alias IP is enabled for an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.ipAllocationPolicy.useIpAliases'
```

The output of the above command should return `true`, if VPC-native (using alias IP) is enabled. If VPC-native (using alias IP) is disabled, the above command will return null (`{}`).

Remediation:

Use of Alias IPs cannot be enabled on an existing cluster. To create a new cluster using Alias IPs, follow the instructions below.

1.1.2.30 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click CREATE CLUSTER
3. Configure your cluster as desired. Then, click 'Availability, networking, security, and additional features'
4. In the 'VPC-native' section, leave 'Enable VPC-native (using alias IP)' selected
5. Click CREATE.

1.1.2.31 Using Command Line:

To enable Alias IP on a new cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters create [CLUSTER_NAME] \  
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \  
  --enable-ip-alias
```

Impact:

You cannot currently migrate an existing cluster that uses routes for Pod routing to a cluster that uses Alias IPs.

Cluster IPs for internal services remain only available from within the cluster. If you want to access a Kubernetes Service from within the VPC, but from outside of the cluster, use an internal load balancer.

Default Value:

By default, VPC-native (using alias IP) is enabled when you create a new cluster in the Google Cloud Console, however this is disabled when creating a new cluster using the gcloud CLI, unless the `--enable-ip-alias` argument is specified.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/alias-ips>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/vpc/docs/alias-ip>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

11 Secure Configuration for Network Devices, such as Firewalls, Routers and Switches

Secure Configuration for Network Devices, such as Firewalls, Routers and Switches

14.1 Segment the Network Based on Sensitivity

Segment the network based on the label or classification level of the information stored on the servers, locate all sensitive information on separated Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs).

6.6.3 Ensure Master Authorized Networks is Enabled (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Enable Master Authorized Networks to restrict access to the cluster's control plane (master endpoint) to only an allowlist (whitelist) of authorized IPs.

Rationale:

Authorized networks are a way of specifying a restricted range of IP addresses that are permitted to access your cluster's control plane. Kubernetes Engine uses both Transport Layer Security (TLS) and authentication to provide secure access to your cluster's control plane from the public internet. This provides you the flexibility to administer your cluster from anywhere; however, you might want to further restrict access to a set of IP addresses that you control. You can set this restriction by specifying an authorized network.

Master Authorized Networks blocks untrusted IP addresses. Google Cloud Platform IPs (such as traffic from Compute Engine VMs) can reach your master through HTTPS provided that they have the necessary Kubernetes credentials.

Restricting access to an authorized network can provide additional security benefits for your container cluster, including:

- Better protection from outsider attacks: Authorized networks provide an additional layer of security by limiting external, non-GCP access to a specific set of addresses you designate, such as those that originate from your premises. This helps protect access to your cluster in the case of a vulnerability in the cluster's authentication or authorization mechanism.
- Better protection from insider attacks: Authorized networks help protect your cluster from accidental leaks of master certificates from your company's premises. Leaked certificates used from outside GCP and outside the authorized IP ranges (for example, from addresses outside your company) are still denied access.

Audit:

1.1.2.32 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting:
<https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>

2. From the list of clusters, click on the cluster to open the Details page and make sure 'Master authorized networks' is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.2.33 Using Command Line:

To check Master Authorized Networks status for an existing cluster, run the following command;

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.masterAuthorizedNetworksConfig'
```

The output should return

```
{
  "enabled": true
}
```

if Master Authorized Networks is enabled. If Master Authorized Networks is disabled, the above command will return null (`{ }`).

Remediation:

1.1.2.34 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select Kubernetes clusters for which Master Authorized Networks is disabled
3. Click on EDIT
4. Set 'Master authorized networks' to 'Enabled' and add authorize networks
5. Click SAVE.

1.1.2.35 Using Command Line:

To enable Master Authorized Networks for an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --enable-master-authorized-networks
```

Along with this, you can list authorized networks using the `--master-authorized-networks` flag which contains a list of up to 20 external networks that are allowed to connect to your cluster's control plane through HTTPS. You provide these networks as a comma-separated list of addresses in CIDR notation (such as `90.90.100.0/24`).

Impact:

When implementing Master Authorized Networks, be careful to ensure all desired networks are on the allowlist (whitelist) to prevent inadvertently blocking external access to your cluster's control plane.

Default Value:

By default, Master Authorized Networks is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/authorized-networks>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

14.6 Protect Information through Access Control Lists

Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.

6.6.4 Ensure clusters are created with Private Endpoint Enabled and Public Access Disabled (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Disable access to the Kubernetes API from outside the node network if it is not required.

Rationale:

In a private cluster, the master node has two endpoints, a private and public endpoint. The private endpoint is the internal IP address of the master, behind an internal load balancer in the master's VPC network. Nodes communicate with the master using the private endpoint. The public endpoint enables the Kubernetes API to be accessed from outside the master's VPC network.

Although Kubernetes API requires an authorized token to perform sensitive actions, a vulnerability could potentially expose the Kubernetes publicly with unrestricted access. Additionally, an attacker may be able to identify the current cluster and Kubernetes API version and determine whether it is vulnerable to an attack. Unless required, disabling public endpoint will help prevent such threats, and require the attacker to be on the master's VPC network to perform any attack on the Kubernetes API.

Audit:

1.1.2.36 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select the desired cluster, and within the Details pane, make sure the 'Endpoint' does not have a public IP address.

1.1.2.37 Using Command Line:

Run this command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
--format json | jq '.privateClusterConfig.enablePrivateEndpoint'
```

The output of the above command returns `true` if a Private Endpoint is enabled with Public Access disabled.

For an additional check, the endpoint parameter can be queried with the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --format json | jq '.endpoint'
```

The output of the above command returns a private IP address if Private Endpoint is enabled with Public Access disabled.

Remediation:

Once a cluster is created without enabling Private Endpoint only, it cannot be remediated. Rather, the cluster must be recreated.

1.1.3 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click CREATE CLUSTER
3. Configure the cluster as desired then click 'Availability, networking, security, and additional features'
4. Under 'Network Security' ensure the 'Private cluster' checkbox is checked
5. Clear the 'Access master using its external IP address' checkbox.
6. Configure other settings as required
7. Click CREATE.

1.1.3.1 Using Command Line:

Create a cluster with a Private Endpoint enabled and Public Access disabled by including the `--enable-private-endpoint` flag within the cluster create command:

```
gcloud container clusters create [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --enable-private-endpoint
```

Setting this flag also requires the setting of `--enable-private-nodes`, `--enable-ip-alias` and `--master-ipv4-cidr=[MASTER_CIDR_RANGE]`.

Impact:

To enable a Private Endpoint, the cluster has to also be configured with private nodes, a private master IP range and IP aliasing enabled.

If the Private Endpoint flag `--enable-private-endpoint` is passed to the gcloud CLI, or the external IP address undefined in the Google Cloud Console during cluster creation, then all access from a public IP address is prohibited.

Default Value:

By default, the Private Endpoint is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/private-clusters>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

12 Boundary Defense

Boundary Defense

6.6.5 Ensure clusters are created with Private Nodes (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable public IP addresses for cluster nodes, so that they only have private IP addresses. Private Nodes are nodes with no public IP addresses.

Rationale:

Disabling public IP addresses on cluster nodes restricts access to only internal networks, forcing attackers to obtain local network access before attempting to compromise the underlying Kubernetes hosts.

Audit:

1.1.3.2 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select the desired cluster, and within the Details pane, make sure 'Private Clusters' is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.3.3 Using Command Line:

Run this command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
--format json | jq '.privateClusterConfig.enablePrivateNodes'
```

The output of the above command returns `true` if Private Nodes is enabled.

Remediation:

Once a cluster is created without enabling Private Nodes, it cannot be remediated. Rather the cluster must be recreated.

1.1.3.4 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click CREATE CLUSTER

3. Configure the cluster as desired then click 'Availability, networking, security, and additional features'
4. Under 'Network Security' ensure the 'Private cluster' checkbox is checked
5. Configure other settings as required
6. Click CREATE.

1.1.3.5 Using Command Line:

To create a cluster with Private Nodes enabled, include the `--enable-private-nodes` flag within the cluster create command:

```
gcloud container clusters create [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --enable-private-nodes
```

Setting this flag also requires the setting of `--enable-ip-alias` and `--master-ipv4-cidr=[MASTER_CIDR_RANGE]`.

Impact:

To enable Private Nodes, the cluster has to also be configured with a private master IP range and IP Aliasing enabled.

Private Nodes do not have outbound access to the public internet. If you want to provide outbound Internet access for your private nodes, you can use Cloud NAT or you can manage your own NAT gateway.

To access Google Cloud APIs and services from private nodes, Private Google Access needs to be set on Kubernetes Engine Cluster Subnets.

Default Value:

By default, Private Nodes are disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/private-clusters>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

12 Boundary Defense
Boundary Defense

6.6.6 Consider firewalling GKE worker nodes (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Reduce the network attack surface of GKE nodes by using Firewalls to restrict ingress and egress traffic.

Rationale:

Utilizing stringent ingress and egress firewall rules minimizes the ports and services exposed to a network-based attacker, whilst also restricting egress routes within or out of the cluster in the event that a compromised component attempts to form an outbound connection.

Audit:

1.1.3.6 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Compute Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/instances>
2. For each instance within your cluster, use the 'more actions' menu (3 vertical dots) and select to 'View network details'
3. If there are multiple network interfaces attached to the instance, select the network interface to view in the 'Network interface' details section and see all the rules that apply to the network interface, within the 'Firewall rules' tab. Make sure the firewall rules are appropriate for your environment.

1.1.3.7 Using Command Line:

For the instance being evaluated, firstly obtain its Service account and tags:

```
gcloud compute instances describe [INSTANCE_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '{tags: .tags.items[],
serviceaccount:.serviceAccounts[].email, network:
.networkInterfaces[].network}'
```

this will return:

```
{
  "tags": "[TAG]",
  "serviceaccount": "[SERVICE_ACCOUNT]"
  "network":
  "https://www.googleapis.com/compute/v1/projects/[PROJECT_ID]/global/networks/[NETWORK]"
}
```

Then, observe the firewall rules applied to the instance by using the following command, replacing [TAG] and [SERVICE_ACCOUNT] as appropriate:

```
gcloud compute firewall-rules list \
  --format="table(
    name,
    network,
    direction,
    priority,
    sourceRanges.list():label=SRC_RANGES,
    destinationRanges.list():label=DEST_RANGES,
    allowed[].map().firewall_rule().list():label=ALLOW,
    denied[].map().firewall_rule().list():label=DENY,
    sourceTags.list():label=SRC_TAGS,
    sourceServiceAccounts.list():label=SRC_SVC_ACCT,
    targetTags.list():label=TARGET_TAGS,
    targetServiceAccounts.list():label=TARGET_SVC_ACCT,
    disabled
  )" \
  --filter="targetTags.list():[TAG] OR
targetServiceAccounts.list():[SERVICE_ACCOUNT]"
```

Firewall rules may also be applied to a network without specifically targeting Tags or Service Accounts. These can be observed using the following, replacing [NETWORK] as appropriate:

```
gcloud compute firewall-rules list \
  --format="table(
    name,
    network,
    direction,
    priority,
    sourceRanges.list():label=SRC_RANGES,
    destinationRanges.list():label=DEST_RANGES,
    allowed[].map().firewall_rule().list():label=ALLOW,
    denied[].map().firewall_rule().list():label=DENY,
    sourceTags.list():label=SRC_TAGS,
    sourceServiceAccounts.list():label=SRC_SVC_ACCT,
    targetTags.list():label=TARGET_TAGS,
    targetServiceAccounts.list():label=TARGET_SVC_ACCT,
    disabled
  )" \
```

```
--filter="network.list():[NETWORK] AND -targetTags.list():* AND -targetServiceAccounts.list():*"
```

Remediation:

1.1.3.8 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Firewall Rules by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/networking/firewalls/list>
2. Click CREATE FIREWALL RULE
3. Configure the firewall rule as required. Ensure the firewall targets your nodes correctly, either selecting the nodes using tags (under 'Targets', select 'Specified target tags', and set 'Target tags' to [TAG]), or using the Service account associated with node (under 'Targets', select 'Specified service account', set 'Service account scope' as appropriate, and 'Target service account' to [SERVICE_ACCOUNT])
4. Click CREATE.

1.1.3.9 Using Command Line:

Use the following command to generate firewall rules, setting the variables as appropriate. You may want to use the target [TAG] and [SERVICE_ACCOUNT] previously identified.

```
gcloud compute firewall-rules create FIREWALL_RULE_NAME \
  --network [NETWORK] \
  --priority [PRIORITY] \
  --direction [DIRECTION] \
  --action [ACTION] \
  --target-tags [TAG] \
  --target-service-accounts [SERVICE_ACCOUNT] \
  --source-ranges [SOURCE_CIDR_RANGE] \
  --source-tags [SOURCE_TAGS] \
  --source-service-accounts=[SOURCE_SERVICE_ACCOUNT] \
  --destination-ranges [DESTINATION_CIDR_RANGE] \
  --rules [RULES]
```

Impact:

All instances targeted by a firewall rule, either using a tag or a service account will be affected. Ensure there are no adverse effects on other instances using the target tag or service account before implementing the firewall rule.

Default Value:

Every VPC network has two implied firewall rules. These rules exist, but are not shown in the Cloud Console:

- The implied allow egress rule: An egress rule whose action is `allow`, destination is `0.0.0.0/0`, and priority is the lowest possible (65535) lets any instance send traffic to any destination, except for traffic blocked by GCP. Outbound access may be restricted by a higher priority firewall rule. Internet access is allowed if no other firewall rules deny outbound traffic and if the instance has an external IP address or uses a NAT instance.
- The implied deny ingress rule: An ingress rule whose action is `deny`, source is `0.0.0.0/0`, and priority is the lowest possible (65535) protects all instances by blocking incoming traffic to them. Incoming access may be allowed by a higher priority rule. Note that the default network includes some additional rules that override this one, allowing certain types of incoming traffic.

The implied rules cannot be removed, but they have the lowest possible priorities.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/vpc/docs/firewalls>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/vpc/docs/using-firewalls>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

9.5 Implement Application Firewalls

Place application firewalls in front of any critical servers to verify and validate the traffic going to the server. Any unauthorized traffic should be blocked and logged.

6.6.7 Ensure Network Policy is Enabled and set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Use Network Policy to restrict pod to pod traffic within a cluster and segregate workloads.

Rationale:

By default, all pod to pod traffic within a cluster is allowed. Network Policy creates a pod-level firewall that can be used to restrict traffic between sources. Pod traffic is restricted by having a Network Policy that selects it (through the use of labels). Once there is any Network Policy in a namespace selecting a particular pod, that pod will reject any connections that are not allowed by any Network Policy. Other pods in the namespace that are not selected by any Network Policy will continue to accept all traffic.

Network Policies are managed via the Kubernetes Network Policy API and enforced by a network plugin, simply creating the resource without a compatible network plugin to implement it will have no effect. GKE supports Network Policy enforcement through the use of Calico.

Audit:

1.1.3.10 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the desired cluster, and ensure that 'Network policy' is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.3.11 Using Command Line:

To check Network Policy is enabled for an existing cluster, run the following command,

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.networkPolicy'
```

The output of the above command should be:

```
{  
  "enabled": true  
}
```

if Network Policy is enabled. If Network policy is disabled, the above command output will return null (`{ }`).

Remediation:

1.1.3.12 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select the cluster for which Network policy is disabled
3. Click EDIT
4. Set 'Network policy for master' to 'Enabled'
5. Click SAVE
6. Once the cluster has updated, repeat steps 1-3
7. Set 'Network Policy for nodes' to 'Enabled'
8. Click SAVE.

1.1.3.13 Using Command Line:

To enable Network Policy for an existing cluster, firstly enable the Network Policy add-on:

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \  
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \  
  --update-addons NetworkPolicy=ENABLED
```

Then, enable Network Policy:

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \  
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \  
  --enable-network-policy
```

Impact:

Network Policy requires the Network Policy add-on. This add-on is included automatically when a cluster with Network Policy is created, but for an existing cluster, needs to be added prior to enabling Network Policy.

Enabling/Disabling Network Policy causes a rolling update of all cluster nodes, similar to performing a cluster upgrade. This operation is long-running and will block other operations on the cluster (including delete) until it has run to completion.

If Network Policy is used, a cluster must have at least 2 nodes of type `n1-standard-1` or higher. The recommended minimum size cluster to run Network Policy enforcement is 3 `n1-standard-1` instances.

Enabling Network Policy enforcement consumes additional resources in nodes. Specifically, it increases the memory footprint of the `kube-system` process by approximately 128MB, and requires approximately 300 millicores of CPU.

Default Value:

By default, Network Policy is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/network-policy>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running

Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.

9.4 Apply Host-based Firewalls or Port Filtering

Apply host-based firewalls or port filtering tools on end systems, with a default-deny rule that drops all traffic except those services and ports that are explicitly allowed.

6.6.8 Ensure use of Google-managed SSL Certificates (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Encrypt traffic to HTTPS load balancers using Google-managed SSL certificates.

Rationale:

Encrypting traffic between users and your Kubernetes workload is fundamental to protecting data sent over the web.

Google-managed SSL Certificates are provisioned, renewed, and managed for your domain names. This is only available for HTTPS load balancers created using Ingress Resources, and not TCP/UDP load balancers created using Service of `type:LoadBalancer`.

Audit:

1.1.3.14 Using Command Line:

Firstly, identify if there are any workloads exposed publicly using Services of `type:LoadBalancer`:

```
kubectl get svc -A -o json | jq '.items[] | select(.spec.type=="LoadBalancer")'
```

You will need to consider using ingresses instead of these services in order to use Google managed SSL certificates.

For the ingresses within your cluster, run the following command:

```
kubectl get ingress -A -o json | jq .items[] | jq \
  '{name: .metadata.name, annotations: .metadata.annotations, namespace:
  .metadata.namespace, status: .status}'
```

The above command should return the name of the ingress, namespace, annotations and status. Check that the following annotation is present to ensure managed certificates are referenced.

```
"annotations": {
  ...
  "networking.gke.io/managed-certificates": "[EXAMPLE_CERTIFICATE]"
},
```

For completeness, run the following command to ensure that the managed certificate resource exists:

```
kubectl get managedcertificates -A
```

The above command returns a list of managed certificates for which [EXAMPLE_CERTIFICATE] should exist within the same namespace as the ingress.

Remediation:

If services of `type:LoadBalancer` are discovered, consider replacing the Service with an Ingress.

To configure the Ingress and use Google-managed SSL certificates, follow the instructions as listed at <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/managed-certs>.

Impact:

Google-managed SSL Certificates are less flexible than certificates you obtain and manage yourself. Managed certificates support a single, non-wildcard domain. Self-managed certificates can support wildcards and multiple subject alternative names (SANs).

Default Value:

By default, Google-managed SSL Certificates are not created when an Ingress resource is defined.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/managed-certs>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

14.4 Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit

Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.

6.7 Logging

This section contains recommendations relating to security-related logging in GKE.

6.7.1 *Ensure Stackdriver Kubernetes Logging and Monitoring is Enabled (Scored)*

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Send logs and metrics to a remote aggregator to mitigate the risk of local tampering in the event of a breach.

Rationale:

Exporting logs and metrics to a dedicated, persistent datastore such as Stackdriver ensures availability of audit data following a cluster security event, and provides a central location for analysis of log and metric data collated from multiple sources.

Currently, there are two mutually exclusive variants of Stackdriver available for use with GKE clusters: Legacy Stackdriver Support and Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring Support.

Although Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring is the preferred option, starting with GKE versions 1.12.7 and 1.13, Legacy Stackdriver is the default option up through GKE version 1.13. The use of either of these services is sufficient to pass the benchmark recommendation.

However, note that as Legacy Stackdriver Support is not getting any improvements and lacks features present in Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring, Legacy Stackdriver Support may be deprecated in favor of Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring Support in future versions of this benchmark.

Audit:

1.1.3.15 Using Google Cloud Console:

1.1.3.15.1 STACKDRIVER KUBERNETES ENGINE MONITORING SUPPORT (PREFERRED):

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the cluster, and make sure 'Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring' is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.3.15.2 LEGACY STACKDRIVER SUPPORT:

Both Logging and Monitoring support must be enabled.

For Logging:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the cluster, and make sure 'Legacy Stackdriver Logging' is set to 'Enabled'.

For Monitoring:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the cluster, and make sure 'Legacy Stackdriver Monitoring' is set to 'Enabled'.

1.1.3.16 Using Command Line:

1.1.3.16.1 STACKDRIVER KUBERNETES ENGINE MONITORING SUPPORT (PREFERRED):

Run the following commands:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.loggingService'

gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.monitoringService'
```

The output of the above commands should return `logging.googleapis.com/kubernetes` and `monitoring.googleapis.com/kubernetes` respectively if Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring is Enabled.

1.1.3.16.2 LEGACY STACKDRIVER SUPPORT:

Both Logging and Monitoring support must be enabled.

For Logging, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.loggingService'
```

The output should return `logging.googleapis.com` if Legacy Stackdriver Logging is Enabled.

For Monitoring, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.monitoringService'
```

The output should return `monitoring.googleapis.com` if Legacy Stackdriver Monitoring is Enabled.

Remediation:

1.1.3.17 Using Google Cloud Console:

1.1.3.17.1 STACKDRIVER KUBERNETES ENGINE MONITORING SUPPORT (PREFERRED):

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select Kubernetes clusters for which Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring is disabled
3. Click on EDIT
4. Set 'Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring' to 'Enabled'
5. Click SAVE.

1.1.3.17.2 LEGACY STACKDRIVER SUPPORT:

Both Logging and Monitoring support must be enabled.

For Logging:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select Kubernetes clusters for which logging is disabled
3. Click on EDIT
4. Set 'Legacy Stackdriver Logging' to 'Enabled'
5. Click SAVE.

For Monitoring:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select Kubernetes clusters for which monitoring is disabled
3. Click on EDIT
4. Set 'Legacy Stackdriver Monitoring' to 'Enabled'
5. Click SAVE.

1.1.3.18 Using Command Line:

1.1.3.18.1 STACKDRIVER KUBERNETES ENGINE MONITORING SUPPORT (PREFERRED):

To enable Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring for an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --enable-stackdriver-kubernetes
```

1.1.3.18.2 LEGACY STACKDRIVER SUPPORT:

Both Logging and Monitoring support must be enabled.

To enable Legacy Stackdriver Logging for an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] --
logging-service logging.googleapis.com
```

To enable Legacy Stackdriver Monitoring for an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] --
monitoring-service monitoring.googleapis.com
```

Impact:

Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine Monitoring and Legacy Stackdriver are incompatible because they have different data models. To move from Legacy Stackdriver to Stackdriver

Kubernetes Engine Monitoring, you must manually change a number of your Stackdriver artifacts, including alerting policies, group filters, and log queries. See <https://cloud.google.com/monitoring/kubernetes-engine/migration>.

Default Value:

Stackdriver Kubernetes Engine monitoring is enabled by default starting in GKE version 1.14; Legacy Stackdriver Logging and Monitoring support is enabled by default for earlier versions.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/monitoring/kubernetes-engine/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/monitoring/kubernetes-engine/legacy-stackdriver/monitoring>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/monitoring/kubernetes-engine/legacy-stackdriver/logging>
4. <https://cloud.google.com/monitoring/kubernetes-engine/migration>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

6.2 Activate audit logging

Ensure that local logging has been enabled on all systems and networking devices.

6.7.2 Enable Linux auditd logging (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Run the auditd logging daemon to obtain verbose operating system logs from GKE nodes running Container-Optimized OS (COS).

Rationale:

Auditd logs provide valuable information about the state of the cluster and workloads, such as error messages, login attempts, and binary executions. This information can be used to debug issues or to investigate security incidents.

Audit:

1.1.3.19 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Navigate to the Kubernetes Engine workloads by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/workload>
2. Observe the workloads and ensure that all filters are removed
3. If the unmodified example auditd logging daemonset <https://raw.githubusercontent.com/GoogleCloudPlatform/k8s-node-tools/master/os-audit/cos-auditd-logging.yaml> is being used, ensure that the `cos-auditd-logging` daemonset is being run in the `cos-auditd` namespace with the number of running pods reporting as expected.

1.1.3.20 Using Command Line:

If using the unmodified example auditd logging daemonset, run

```
kubectl get daemonsets -n cos-audit
```

and observe that the `cos-auditd-logging` daemonset is running as expected.

If the name or namespace of the daemonset has been modified and is unknown, you can search for the container being used by the daemonset:

```
kubectl get daemonsets -A -o json | jq '.items[] | select  
(.spec.template.spec.containers[].image | contains ("gcr.io/stackdriver-  
agents/stackdriver-logging-agent"))' | jq '{name: .metadata.name, annotations:  
.metadata.annotations."kubernetes.io/description", namespace:  
.metadata.namespace, status: .status}'
```


The above command returns the name, namespace and status of the daemonsets that use the Stackdriver logging agent. The example auditd logging daemonset has a description within the annotation as output by the command above:

```
{
  "name": "cos-auditd-logging",
  "annotations": "DaemonSet that enables Linux auditd logging on COS nodes.",
  "namespace": "cos-auditd",
  "status": {...
}
```

Ensure that the status fields return that the daemonset is running as expected.

Remediation:

1.1.3.21 Using Command Line:

Download the example manifests:

```
curl https://raw.githubusercontent.com/GoogleCloudPlatform/k8s-node-
tools/master/os-audit/cos-auditd-logging.yaml > cos-auditd-logging.yaml
```

Edit the example manifests if needed. Then, deploy them:

```
kubectl apply -f cos-auditd-logging.yaml
```

Verify that the logging Pods have started. If you defined a different Namespace in your manifests, replace `cos-auditd` with the name of the namespace you're using:

```
kubectl get pods --namespace=cos-auditd
```

Impact:

Increased logging activity on a node increases resource usage on that node, which may affect the performance of your workload and may incur additional resource costs. Audit logs sent to Stackdriver consume log quota from the project. You may need to increase your log quota and storage to accommodate the additional logs.

Note that the provided logging daemonset only works on nodes running Container-Optimized OS (COS).

Default Value:

By default, the auditd logging daemonset is not launched when a GKE cluster is created.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/linux-auditd-logging>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

6.3 Enable Detailed Logging

Enable system logging to include detailed information such as an event source, date, user, timestamp, source addresses, destination addresses, and other useful elements.

6.8 Authentication and Authorization

This section contains recommendations relating to authentication and authorization in GKE.

6.8.1 Ensure Basic Authentication using static passwords is Disabled (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable Basic Authentication (basic auth) for API server authentication as it uses static passwords which need to be rotated.

Rationale:

Basic Authentication allows a user to authenticate to a Kubernetes cluster with a username and static password which is stored in plaintext (without any encryption). Disabling Basic Authentication will prevent attacks like brute force and credential stuffing. It is recommended to disable Basic Authentication and instead use another authentication method such as OpenID Connect.

GKE manages authentication via gcloud using the OpenID Connect token method, setting up the Kubernetes configuration, getting an access token, and keeping it up to date. This means Basic Authentication using static passwords and Client Certificate authentication, which both require additional management overhead of key management and rotation, are not necessary and should be disabled.

When Basic Authentication is disabled, you will still be able to authenticate to the cluster with other authentication methods, such as OpenID Connect tokens. See also Recommendation 6.8.2 to disable authentication using Client Certificates.

Audit:

1.1.3.22 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, select the desired cluster
3. Within the Details pane, click 'Show cluster certificate' next to 'Endpoint' heading

4. Within the 'Cluster Credentials' pop-up the message, "Basic authentication for this cluster is disabled " should be displayed, and the field 'Basic Auth credentials (Username and Password)' missing.

1.1.3.23 Using Command Line:

To check Basic Authentication status for an existing cluster's nodes, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.masterAuth.password and .masterAuth.username'
```

The output of the above command should return `false`, if Basic Authentication is disabled. If Basic Authentication is enabled, the above command will return `true`.

Remediation:

1.1.3.24 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select the Kubernetes cluster for which Basic Authentication is currently enabled
3. Click on EDIT
4. Set 'Basic authentication' to 'Disabled'
5. Click SAVE.

1.1.3.25 Using Command Line:

To update an existing cluster and disable Basic Authentication by removing the static password:

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --no-enable-basic-auth
```

Impact:

Users will no longer be able to authenticate with a static password. You will have to configure and use alternate authentication mechanisms, such as OpenID Connect tokens.

Default Value:

Clusters created from GKE version 1.12 have Basic Authentication and Client Certificate issuance disabled by default.

References:

1. https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/hardening-your-cluster#restrict_authn_methods

CIS Controls:

Version 7

16 Account Monitoring and Control

Account Monitoring and Control

6.8.2 Ensure authentication using Client Certificates is Disabled (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Disable Client Certificates, which require certificate rotation, for authentication. Instead, use another authentication method like OpenID Connect.

Rationale:

With Client Certificate authentication, a client presents a certificate that the API server verifies with the specified Certificate Authority. In GKE, Client Certificates are signed by the cluster root Certificate Authority. When retrieved, the Client Certificate is only base64 encoded and not encrypted.

GKE manages authentication via gcloud for you using the OpenID Connect token method, setting up the Kubernetes configuration, getting an access token, and keeping it up to date. This means Basic Authentication using static passwords and Client Certificate authentication, which both require additional management overhead of key management and rotation, are not necessary and should be disabled.

When Client Certificate authentication is disabled, you will still be able to authenticate to the cluster with other authentication methods, such as OpenID Connect tokens. See also Recommendation 6.8.1 to disable authentication using static passwords, known as Basic Authentication.

Audit:

1.1.3.26 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on the desired cluster. On the Details pane, make sure 'Client certificate' is set to 'Disabled'.

1.1.3.27 Using Command line:

To check that the client certificate has not been issued, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.masterAuth.clientKey'
```

The output of the above command returns null ({ }) if the client certificate has not been issued for the cluster (Client Certificate authentication is disabled).

Remediation:

Currently, there is no way to remove a client certificate from an existing cluster. Thus, a new cluster must be created.

1.1.3.28 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click CREATE CLUSTER
3. Configure as required and the click on 'Availability, networking, security, and additional features' section
4. Ensure that the 'Issue a client certificate' checkbox is not ticked
5. Click CREATE.

1.1.3.29 Using Command Line:

Create a new cluster without a Client Certificate:

```
gcloud container clusters create [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --no-issue-client-certificate
```

Impact:

Users will no longer be able to authenticate with the pre-provisioned x509 certificate. You will have to configure and use alternate authentication mechanisms, such as OpenID Connect tokens.

Default Value:

Clusters created from GKE version 1.12 have Basic Authentication and Client Certificate issuance disabled by default.

References:

1. https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/hardening-your-cluster#restrict_authn_methods

CIS Controls:

Version 7

16 Account Monitoring and Control

Account Monitoring and Control

6.8.3 Manage Kubernetes RBAC users with Google Groups for GKE (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Cluster Administrators should leverage G Suite Groups and Cloud IAM to assign Kubernetes user roles to a collection of users, instead of to individual emails using only Cloud IAM.

Rationale:

On- and off-boarding users is often difficult to automate and prone to error. Using a single source of truth for user permissions via G Suite Groups reduces the number of locations that an individual must be off-boarded from, and prevents users gaining unique permissions sets that increase the cost of audit.

Audit:

1.1.3.30 Using G Suite Admin Console and Google Cloud Console:

1. Navigate to manage G Suite Groups in the Google Admin console at <https://admin.google.com/dashboard>
2. Ensure there is a group named `gke-security-groups@[yourdomain.com]`. The group must be named exactly `gke-security-groups`
3. Ensure only further groups (not individual users) are included in the `gke-security-groups` group as members
4. Go to the Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
5. From the list of clusters, click on the desired cluster. In the Details pane, make sure 'Google Groups for RBAC' is set to 'Enabled'.

Remediation:

Follow the G Suite Groups instructions at <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/role-based-access-control#google-groups-for-gke>.

Then, create a cluster with

```
gcloud beta container clusters create my-cluster \  
--security-group="gke-security-groups@[yourdomain.com]"
```

Finally create Roles, ClusterRoles, RoleBindings, and ClusterRoleBindings that reference your G Suite Groups.

Impact:

When migrating to using security groups, an audit of RoleBindings and ClusterRoleBindings is required to ensure all users of the cluster are managed using the new groups and not individually.

When managing RoleBindings and ClusterRoleBindings, be wary of inadvertently removing bindings required by service accounts.

Default Value:

Google Groups for GKE is disabled by default.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/role-based-access-control#google-groups-for-gke>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

16.2 Configure Centralized Point of Authentication

Configure access for all accounts through as few centralized points of authentication as possible, including network, security, and cloud systems.

6.8.4 Ensure Legacy Authorization (ABAC) is Disabled (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Legacy Authorization, also known as Attribute-Based Access Control (ABAC) has been superseded by Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) and is not under active development. RBAC is the recommended way to manage permissions in Kubernetes.

Rationale:

In Kubernetes, RBAC is used to grant permissions to resources at the cluster and namespace level. RBAC allows you to define roles with rules containing a set of permissions, whilst the legacy authorizer (ABAC) in Kubernetes Engine grants broad, statically defined permissions. As RBAC provides significant security advantages over ABAC, it is recommended option for access control. Where possible, legacy authorization must be disabled for GKE clusters.

Audit:

1.1.3.31 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on each cluster to open the Details pane, and make sure 'Legacy Authorization' is set to 'Disabled'.

1.1.3.32 Using Command Line:

To check Legacy Authorization status for an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.legacyAbac'
```

The output should return null (`{}`) if Legacy Authorization is Disabled. If Legacy Authorization is Enabled, the above command will return `true` value.

Remediation:

1.1.3.33 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select Kubernetes clusters for which Legacy Authorization is enabled
3. Click EDIT
4. Set 'Legacy Authorization' to 'Disabled'
5. Click SAVE.

1.1.3.34 Using Command Line:

To disable Legacy Authorization for an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --no-enable-legacy-authorization
```

Impact:

Once the cluster has the legacy authorizer disabled, you must grant your user the ability to create authorization roles using RBAC to ensure that your role-based access control permissions take effect.

Default Value:

Kubernetes Engine clusters running GKE version 1.8 and later disable the legacy authorization system by default, and thus role-based access control permissions take effect with no special action required.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/role-based-access-control>
2. https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/hardening-your-cluster#leave_abac_disabled_default_for_110

Notes:

On clusters running GKE 1.6 or 1.7, Kubernetes Service accounts have full permissions on the Kubernetes API by default. To ensure that your role-based access control permissions take effect for a Kubernetes service account, you must create or update your cluster with the option `--no-enable-legacy-authorization`. This requirement is removed for clusters running GKE version 1.8 or higher.

CIS Controls:

Version 7

4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges

Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges

16 Account Monitoring and Control

Account Monitoring and Control

6.9 Storage

This section contains recommendations relating to security-related configurations for storage in GKE.

6.9.1 Enable Customer-Managed Encryption Keys (CMEK) for GKE Persistent Disks (PD) (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Use Customer-Managed Encryption Keys (CMEK) to encrypt node boot and dynamically-provisioned attached Google Compute Engine Persistent Disks (PDs) using keys managed within Cloud Key Management Service (Cloud KMS).

Rationale:

GCE persistent disks are encrypted at rest by default using envelope encryption with keys managed by Google. For additional protection, users can manage the Key Encryption Keys using Cloud KMS.

Audit:

1.1.3.35 Using Google Cloud Console:

FOR NODE BOOT DISKS:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on each cluster, and click on any Node pools
3. On the Node pool Details page, under the 'Security' heading, check that 'Boot disk encryption type' is set to 'Customer managed' with the desired key.

FOR ATTACHED DISKS:

1. Go to Compute Engine Disks by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/compute/disks>
2. Select each disk used by the cluster, and ensure the 'Encryption Type' is listed as 'Customer Managed'.

1.1.3.36 Using Command Line:

FOR NODE BOOT DISKS:

Run this command:

```
gcloud beta container node-pools describe [NODE_POOL_NAME] \
--cluster [CLUSTER_NAME]
```

Verify that the output of the above command includes a `diskType` of either `pd-standard` or `pd-ssd`, and the `bootDiskKmsKey` is specified as the desired key.

FOR ATTACHED DISKS:

Identify the Persistent Volumes Used by the cluster:

```
kubectl get pv -o json | jq '.items[].metadata.name'
```

For each volume used, check that it is encrypted using a customer managed key by running the following command:

```
gcloud compute disks describe [PV_NAME] \
--zone [COMPUTE-ZONE] \
--format json | jq '.diskEncryptionKey.kmsKeyName'
```

This returns null (`{ }`) if a customer-managed encryption key is not used to encrypt the disk.

Remediation:

This cannot be remediated by updating an existing cluster. You must either recreate the desired node pool or create a new cluster.

1.1.3.37 Using Google Cloud Console:

FOR NODE BOOT DISKS:

To create a new node pool,

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select Kubernetes clusters for which node boot disk CMEK is disabled
3. Click ADD NODE POOL
4. Ensure Boot disk type is 'Standard persistent disk' or 'SSD persistent disk'
5. Select 'Enable customer-managed encryption for Boot Disk' and select the Cloud KMS encryption key you desire
6. Click SAVE.

To create a new cluster,

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click CREATE CLUSTER
3. Under the 'default-pool' heading, click 'More options'
4. In the Node pool edit window, select 'Standard persistent disk' or 'SSD Persistent Disk' as the Boot disk type
5. Select 'Enable customer-managed encryption for Boot Disk' check box and choose the Cloud KMS encryption key you desire
6. Configure the rest of the cluster settings as desired
7. Click CREATE.

Click Save.

FOR ATTACHED DISKS:

This is not possible using Google Cloud Console.

1.1.3.38 Using Command Line:

FOR NODE BOOT DISKS:

Create a new node pool using customer-managed encryption keys for the node boot disk, of [DISK_TYPE] either pd-standard or pd-ssd:

```
gcloud beta container node-pools create [CLUSTER_NAME] \
--disk-type [DISK_TYPE] \
--boot-disk-kms-key
projects/[KEY_PROJECT_ID]/locations/[LOCATION]/keyRings/[RING_NAME]/cryptoKey
s/[KEY_NAME]
```

Create a cluster using customer-managed encryption keys for the node boot disk, of [DISK_TYPE] either pd-standard or pd-ssd:

```
gcloud beta container clusters create [CLUSTER_NAME] \
--disk-type [DISK_TYPE] \
--boot-disk-kms-key
projects/[KEY_PROJECT_ID]/locations/[LOCATION]/keyRings/[RING_NAME]/cryptoKey
s/[KEY_NAME]
```

FOR ATTACHED DISKS:

Follow the instructions detailed at <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/using-cmek>.

Impact:

While GKE CMEK is in beta, encryption of dynamically-provisioned attached disks requires the use of the self-provisioned Compute Engine Persistent Disk CSI Driver v0.5.1 or higher.

If you are configuring CMEK with a regional cluster, the cluster must run GKE 1.14 or higher.

Default Value:

Persistent disks are encrypted at rest by default, but are not encrypted using Customer-Managed Encryption Keys by default. By default, the Compute Engine Persistent Disk CSI Driver is not provisioned within the cluster.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/using-cmek>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/compute/docs/disks/customer-managed-encryption>
3. <https://cloud.google.com/security/encryption-at-rest/default-encryption/>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

14.8 Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest

Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.

6.10 Other Cluster Configurations

This section contains recommendations relating to any remaining security-related cluster configurations in GKE.

6.10.1 Ensure Kubernetes Web UI is Disabled (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

The Kubernetes Web UI (Dashboard) has been a historical source of vulnerability and should only be deployed when necessary.

Rationale:

You should disable the Kubernetes Web UI (Dashboard) when running on Kubernetes Engine. The Kubernetes Web UI is backed by a highly privileged Kubernetes Service Account.

The Google Cloud Console provides all the required functionality of the Kubernetes Web UI and leverages Cloud IAM to restrict user access to sensitive cluster controls and settings.

Audit:

1.1.3.39 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. From the list of clusters, click on each cluster, click on 'Add-ons' to expand, and make sure 'Kubernetes dashboard' is set to 'Disabled'.

1.1.3.40 Using Command Line:

Run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.addonsConfig.kubernetesDashboard'
```

Ensure the output of the above command has JSON key attribute disabled set to `true`:

```
{  
  "disabled": true  
}
```

Remediation:

1.1.3.41 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes GCP Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Select the Kubernetes cluster for which the web UI is enabled
3. Click EDIT
4. Click on the 'Add-ons' heading to expand, and set 'Kubernetes dashboard' to 'Disabled'
5. Click SAVE.

1.1.3.42 Using Command Line:

To disable the Kubernetes Dashboard on an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \  
  --zone [ZONE] \  
  --update-addons=KubernetesDashboard=DISABLED
```

Impact:

Users will be required to manage cluster resources using the Google Cloud Console or the command line. These require appropriate permissions. To use the command line, this requires the installation of the command line client, `kubectl`, on the user's device (this is already included in Cloud Shell) and knowledge of command line operations.

Default Value:

The Kubernetes web UI (Dashboard) does not have admin access by default in GKE 1.7 and higher. The Kubernetes web UI is disabled by default in GKE 1.10 and higher. In GKE 1.15 and higher, the Kubernetes web UI add-on `KubernetesDashboard` is no longer supported as a managed add-on.

References:

1. https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/hardening-your-cluster#disable_kubernetes_dashboard

CIS Controls:

Version 7

2.2 Ensure Software is Supported by Vendor

Ensure that only software applications or operating systems currently supported by the software's vendor are added to the organization's authorized software inventory. Unsupported software should be tagged as unsupported in the inventory system.

18.4 Only Use Up-to-date And Trusted Third-Party Components

Only use up-to-date and trusted third-party components for the software developed by the organization.

6.10.2 Ensure that Alpha clusters are not used for production workloads (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Alpha clusters are not covered by an SLA and are not production-ready.

Rationale:

Alpha clusters are designed for early adopters to experiment with workloads that take advantage of new features before those features are production-ready. They have all Kubernetes API features enabled, but are not covered by the GKE SLA, do not receive security updates, have node auto-upgrade and node auto-repair disabled, and cannot be upgraded. They are also automatically deleted after 30 days.

Audit:

1.1.3.43 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. If a cluster appears under the 'Kubernetes alpha clusters' heading, it is an Alpha cluster.

1.1.3.44 Using Command Line:

Run the command:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE-ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.enableKubernetesAlpha'
```

The output of the above command will return `true` if it is an Alpha cluster.

Remediation:

Alpha features cannot be disabled. To remediate, a new cluster must be created.

1.1.3.45 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/>
2. Click CREATE CLUSTER
3. Unless Node Auto-Upgrade and Node Auto-Repair are disabled, under 'Availability, networking, security, and additional features', the option 'Enable Kubernetes alpha features in this cluster' will not be available. Ensure this feature is not checked
4. Click CREATE.

Using Command Line:

Upon creating a new cluster

```
gcloud container clusters create [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE]
```

Do not use the --enable-kubernetes-alpha argument.

Impact:

Users and workloads will not be able to take advantage of features included within Alpha clusters.

Default Value:

By default, Kubernetes Alpha features are disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/concepts/alpha-clusters>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

18.9 Separate Production and Non-Production Systems

Maintain separate environments for production and nonproduction systems. Developers should not have unmonitored access to production environments.

6.10.3 Ensure Pod Security Policy is Enabled and set as appropriate (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Pod Security Policy should be used to prevent privileged containers where possible and enforce namespace and workload configurations.

Rationale:

A Pod Security Policy is a cluster-level resource that controls security sensitive aspects of the pod specification. A `PodSecurityPolicy` object defines a set of conditions that a pod must run with in order to be accepted into the system, as well as defaults for the related fields. When a request to create or update a Pod does not meet the conditions in the Pod Security Policy, that request is rejected and an error is returned. The Pod Security Policy admission controller validates requests against available Pod Security Policies.

PodSecurityPolicies specify a list of restrictions, requirements, and defaults for Pods created under the policy. See further details on recommended policies in Recommendation section 5.2.

Audit:

1.1.3.46 Using Google Cloud Console:

There is no means of auditing the Pod Security Policy Admission controller from the console.

1.1.3.47 Using Command Line:

To check Pod Security Policy Admission Controller is enabled for an existing cluster, run the following command,

```
gcloud beta container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq '.podSecurityPolicyConfig'
```

Ensure the output of the above command has JSON key attribute enabled set to `true`:

```
{  
  "enabled": true  
}
```

If Pod Security Policy is disabled, the above command output will return null (`{ }`).

Remediation:

1.1.3.48 Using Google Cloud Console:

There is no means of enabling the Pod Security Policy Admission controller on an existing or new cluster from the console.

1.1.3.49 Using Command Line:

To enable Pod Security Policy for an existing cluster, run the following command:

```
gcloud beta container clusters update [CLUSTER_NAME] \  
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \  
  --enable-pod-security-policy
```

Impact:

If you enable the Pod Security Policy controller without first defining and authorizing any actual policies, no users, controllers, or service accounts can create or update Pods. If you are working with an existing cluster, you should define and authorize policies before enabling the controller.

Default Value:

By default, Pod Security Policy is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/pod-security-policies>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pod-security-policy>

Notes:

Pod Security Policy is Beta in Kubernetes and in GKE. This feature is not covered by any SLA or deprecation policy and might be subject to backward-incompatible changes.

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.1 Establish Secure Configurations

Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.

5.4 Deploy System Configuration Management Tools

Deploy system configuration management tools that will automatically enforce and redeploy configuration settings to systems at regularly scheduled intervals.

6.10.4 Consider GKE Sandbox for running untrusted workloads (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Use GKE Sandbox to restrict untrusted workloads as an additional layer of protection when running in a multi-tenant environment.

Rationale:

GKE Sandbox provides an extra layer of security to prevent untrusted code from affecting the host kernel on your cluster nodes.

When you enable GKE Sandbox on a Node pool, a sandbox is created for each Pod running on a node in that Node pool. In addition, nodes running sandboxed Pods are prevented from accessing other GCP services or cluster metadata. Each sandbox uses its own userspace kernel.

Multi-tenant clusters and clusters whose containers run untrusted workloads are more exposed to security vulnerabilities than other clusters. Examples include SaaS providers, web-hosting providers, or other organizations that allow their users to upload and run code. A flaw in the container runtime or in the host kernel could allow a process running within a container to 'escape' the container and affect the node's kernel, potentially bringing down the node.

The potential also exists for a malicious tenant to gain access to and exfiltrate another tenant's data in memory or on disk, by exploiting such a defect.

Audit:

1.1.3.50 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on each cluster, and click on any Node pools that are not provisioned by default
3. On the Node pool Details page, under the 'Security' heading on the Node pool details page, check that 'Sandbox with gVisor' is set to 'Enabled'.

The default node pool cannot use GKE Sandbox.

1.1.3.51 Using Command Line:

Run this command:

```
gcloud container node-pools describe [NODE_POOL_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE-ZONE] \
  --cluster [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --format json | jq '.config.sandboxConfig'
```

The output of the above command will return the following if the Node pool is running a sandbox:

```
{
  "sandboxType": "gvisor"
}
```

If there is no sandbox, the above command output will be null (`{ }`).

The default node pool cannot use GKE Sandbox.

Remediation:

Once a node pool is created, GKE Sandbox cannot be enabled, rather a new node pool is required. The default node pool (the first node pool in your cluster, created when the cluster is created) cannot use GKE Sandbox.

1.1.3.52 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/>
2. Click ADD NODE POOL
3. Configure the Node pool with following settings:
 - For the node version, select `v1.12.6-gke.8` or higher
 - For the node image, select 'Container-Optimized OS with Containerd (cos_containerd) (beta)'
 - Under 'Security', select 'Enable sandbox with gVisor'
4. Configure other Node pool settings as required
5. Click SAVE.

1.1.3.53 Using Command Line:

To enable GKE Sandbox on an existing cluster, a new Node pool must be created.

```
gcloud container node-pools create [NODE_POOL_NAME] \
  --zone=[COMPUTE-ZONE] \
  --cluster=[CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --image-type=cos_containerd \
  --sandbox type=gvisor
```

Impact:

Using GKE Sandbox requires the node image to be set to Container-Optimized OS with containerd (`cos_containerd`).

It is not currently possible to use GKE Sandbox along with the following Kubernetes features:

- Accelerators such as GPUs or TPUs
- Istio
- Monitoring statistics at the level of the Pod or container
- Hostpath storage
- Per-container PID namespace
- CPU and memory limits are only applied for Guaranteed Pods and Burstable Pods, and only when CPU and memory limits are specified for all containers running in the Pod
- Pods using PodSecurityPolicies that specify host namespaces, such as `hostNetwork`, `hostPID`, or `hostIPC`
- Pods using PodSecurityPolicy settings such as privileged mode
- VolumeDevices
- Portforward
- Linux kernel security modules such as `Seccomp`, `Apparmor`, or `Selinux Sysctl`, `NoNewPrivileges`, `bidirectional MountPropagation`, `FSGroup`, or `ProcMount`

Default Value:

By default, GKE Sandbox is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/kubernetes-engine/docs/how-to/sandbox-pods>

Notes:

The default node pool (the first node pool in your cluster, created when the cluster is created) cannot use GKE Sandbox.

When using GKE Sandbox, your cluster must have at least two node pools. You must always have at least one node pool where GKE Sandbox is disabled. This node pool must contain at least one node, even if all your workloads are sandboxed.

It is optional but recommended that you enable Stackdriver Logging and Stackdriver Monitoring, by adding the flag `--enable-stackdriver-kubernetes`. gVisor messages are logged.

CIS Controls:

Version 7

18.9 Separate Production and Non-Production Systems

Maintain separate environments for production and nonproduction systems. Developers should not have unmonitored access to production environments.

6.10.5 Ensure use of Binary Authorization (Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 2

Description:

Binary Authorization helps to protect supply-chain security by only allowing images with verifiable cryptographically signed metadata into the cluster.

Rationale:

Binary Authorization provides software supply-chain security for images that you deploy to GKE from Google Container Registry (GCR) or another container image registry.

Binary Authorization requires images to be signed by trusted authorities during the development process. These signatures are then validated at deployment time. By enforcing validation, you can gain tighter control over your container environment by ensuring only verified images are integrated into the build-and-release process.

Audit:

1.1.3.54 Using Google Cloud Console:

First, check that Binary Authorization is enabled for the GKE cluster:

1. Go to the Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
2. Click on the desired cluster. On the Details pane, ensure that 'Binary Authorization' is set to 'Enabled'.
Then, assess the contents of the policy:
3. Go to Binary Authorization by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/security/binary-authorization>
4. Ensure a policy is defined and the project default rule is not configured to 'Allow all images'.

1.1.3.55 Using Command Line:

Firstly, check that Binary Authorization is enabled for the GKE cluster:

```
gcloud container clusters describe [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE_ZONE] \
  --format json | jq .binaryAuthorization
```

The above command output will be the following if Binary Authorization is enabled:

```
{
  "enabled": true
}
```

Then, assess the contents of the policy:

```
gcloud container binauthz policy export > current-policy.yaml
```

Ensure that the current policy is not configured to allow all images (evaluationMode: ALWAYS_ALLOW):

```
cat current-policy.yaml
...
defaultAdmissionRule:
  evaluationMode: ALWAYS_ALLOW
```

Remediation:

1.1.3.56 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Go to Binary Authorization by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/security/binary-authorization>
2. Enable the Binary Authorization API (if disabled)
3. Go to Kubernetes Engine by visiting <https://console.cloud.google.com/kubernetes/list>
4. Select the Kubernetes cluster for which Binary Authorization is disabled
5. Click EDIT
6. Set 'Binary Authorization' to 'Enabled'
7. Click SAVE
8. Return to Binary Authorization at <https://console.cloud.google.com/security/binary-authorization>
9. Set an appropriate policy for your cluster.

1.1.3.57 Using Command Line:

Firstly, update the cluster to enable Binary Authorization:

```
gcloud container cluster update [CLUSTER_NAME] \
  --zone [COMPUTE-ZONE] \
  --enable-binauthz
```

Create a Binary Authorization Policy using the Binary Authorization Policy Reference (<https://cloud.google.com/binary-authorization/docs/policy-yaml-reference>) for

guidance.

Import the policy file into Binary Authorization:

```
gcloud container binauthz policy import [YAML_POLICY]
```

Impact:

Care must be taken when defining policy in order to prevent inadvertent denial of container image deployments. Depending on policy, attestations for existing container images running within the cluster may need to be created before those images are redeployed or pulled as part of the pod churn.

To prevent key system images from being denied deployment, consider the use of global policy evaluation mode, which uses a global policy provided by Google and exempts a list of Google-provided system images from further policy evaluation.

Default Value:

By default, Binary Authorization is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/binary-authorization/>

CIS Controls:

Version 7

5.2 Maintain Secure Images

Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.

6.10.6 Enable Cloud Security Command Center (Cloud SCC) (Not Scored)

Profile Applicability:

- Level 1

Description:

Enable Cloud Security Command Center (Cloud SCC) to provide a centralized view of security for your GKE clusters.

Rationale:

Cloud Security Command Center (Cloud SCC) is the canonical security and data risk database for GCP. Cloud SCC enables you to understand your security and data attack surface by providing asset inventory, discovery, search, and management.

Audit:

1.1.3.58 Using Google Cloud Console:

1. Navigate to the Cloud SCC dashboard at <https://console.cloud.google.com/security/command-center/dashboard>
2. Observe the 'Assets Summary' is populated with resources.

1.1.3.59 Using Command Line:

To determine if Cloud SCC is enabled and indexing assets, observe the output of the following command:

```
gcloud alpha scc assets list [PROJECT_ID]
```

If the output of the above command returns GKE assets, Cloud SCC is enabled and indexing GKE resources.

Remediation:

Follow the instructions at <https://cloud.google.com/security-command-center/docs/quickstart-scc-setup>.

Impact:

None.

Default Value:

By default, Cloud SCC is disabled.

References:

1. <https://cloud.google.com/security-command-center/>
2. <https://cloud.google.com/security-command-center/docs/quickstart-scc-setup>

Notes:

Cloud SCC is only available at the organization level. Your GCP projects must belong to a GCP organization.

CIS Controls:

Version 7

2 Inventory and Control of Software Assets

Inventory and Control of Software Assets

3 Continuous Vulnerability Management

Continuous Vulnerability Management

4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges

Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges

5 Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers

Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers

6 Maintenance, Monitoring and Analysis of Audit Logs

Maintenance, Monitoring and Analysis of Audit Logs

9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services

10 Data Recovery Capabilities

Data Recovery Capabilities

11 Secure Configuration for Network Devices, such as Firewalls, Routers and Switches

Secure Configuration for Network Devices, such as Firewalls, Routers and Switches

12 Boundary Defense

Boundary Defense

13 Data Protection

Data Protection

14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know

16 Account Monitoring and Control

Account Monitoring and Control

18 Application Software Security

Application Software Security

Appendix: Summary Table

Control		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1	Control Plane Components		
1.1	Master Node Configuration Files		
1.1.1	Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.2	Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.3	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.4	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.5	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.6	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.7	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.8	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.9	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.10	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.11	Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.12	Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to etcd:etcd (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.13	Ensure that the admin.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.14	Ensure that the admin.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.15	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.16	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.17	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.18	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

1.1.19	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.20	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI certificate file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.21	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600 (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2	API Server		
1.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.2	Ensure that the --basic-auth-file argument is not set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.3	Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.4	Ensure that the --kubelet-https argument is set to true (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.5	Ensure that the --kubelet-client-certificate and --kubelet-client-key arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.6	Ensure that the --kubelet-certificate-authority argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.7	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.8	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.9	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes RBAC (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.10	Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.11	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.12	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.13	Ensure that the admission control plugin SecurityContextDeny is set if PodSecurityPolicy is not used (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.14	Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.15	Ensure that the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.16	Ensure that the admission control plugin PodSecurityPolicy is set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.17	Ensure that the admission control plugin NodeRestriction is set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.18	Ensure that the --insecure-bind-address argument is not set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

1.2.19	Ensure that the --insecure-port argument is set to 0 (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.20	Ensure that the --secure-port argument is not set to 0 (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.21	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.22	Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.23	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.24	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.25	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.26	Ensure that the --request-timeout argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.27	Ensure that the --service-account-lookup argument is set to true (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.28	Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.29	Ensure that the --etcd-certfile and --etcd-keyfile arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.30	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.31	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.32	Ensure that the --etcd-cafile argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.33	Ensure that the --encryption-provider-config argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.34	Ensure that encryption providers are appropriately configured (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.35	Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3	Controller Manager		
1.3.1	Ensure that the --terminated-pod-gc-threshold argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.2	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.3	Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.4	Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.5	Ensure that the --root-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

1.3.6	Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.7	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4	Scheduler		
1.4.1	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.2	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	etcd		
2.1	Ensure that the --cert-file and --key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.2	Ensure that the --client-cert-auth argument is set to true (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.3	Ensure that the --auto-tls argument is not set to true (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.4	Ensure that the --peer-cert-file and --peer-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.5	Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.6	Ensure that the --peer-auto-tls argument is not set to true (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.7	Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Control Plane Configuration		
3.1	Authentication and Authorization		
3.1.1	Client certificate authentication should not be used for users (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2	Logging		
3.2.1	Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.2	Ensure that the audit policy covers key security concerns (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Worker Nodes		
4.1	Worker Node Configuration Files		
4.1.1	Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.2	Ensure that the kubelet service file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.3	Ensure that the proxy kubeconfig file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.4	Ensure that the proxy kubeconfig file ownership is set to root:root (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.5	Ensure that the kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

4.1.6	Ensure that the kubelet.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.7	Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.8	Ensure that the client certificate authorities file ownership is set to root:root (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.9	Ensure that the kubelet configuration file has permissions set to 644 or more restrictive (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.10	Ensure that the kubelet configuration file ownership is set to root:root (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2	Kubelet		
4.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.2	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.3	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.4	Ensure that the --read-only-port argument is set to 0 (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.5	Ensure that the --streaming-connection-idle-timeout argument is not set to 0 (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.6	Ensure that the --protect-kernel-defaults argument is set to true (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.7	Ensure that the --make-iptables-util-chains argument is set to true (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.8	Ensure that the --hostname-override argument is not set (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.9	Ensure that the --event-qps argument is set to 0 or a level which ensures appropriate event capture (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.10	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.11	Ensure that the --rotate-certificates argument is not set to false (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.12	Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.13	Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Policies		
5.1	RBAC and Service Accounts		
5.1.1	Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.2	Minimize access to secrets (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.3	Minimize wildcard use in Roles and ClusterRoles (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.4	Minimize access to create pods (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.5	Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

	(Scored)		
5.1.6	Ensure that Service Account Tokens are only mounted where necessary (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2	Pod Security Policies		
5.2.1	Minimize the admission of privileged containers (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.2	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host process ID namespace (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.3	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.4	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.5	Minimize the admission of containers with allowPrivilegeEscalation (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.6	Minimize the admission of root containers (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.7	Minimize the admission of containers with the NET_RAW capability (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.8	Minimize the admission of containers with added capabilities (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.9	Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3	Network Policies and CNI		
5.3.1	Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.2	Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.4	Secrets Management		
5.4.1	Prefer using secrets as files over secrets as environment variables (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.4.2	Consider external secret storage (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.5	Extensible Admission Control		
5.5.1	Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6	General Policies		
5.6.1	Create administrative boundaries between resources using namespaces (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.2	Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.3	Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.4	The default namespace should not be used (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	Managed services		
6.1	Image Registry and Image Scanning		
6.1.1	Ensure Image Vulnerability Scanning using GCR Container	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

	Analysis or a third-party provider (Scored)		
6.1.2	Minimize user access to GCR (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.1.3	Minimize cluster access to read-only for GCR (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.1.4	Minimize Container Registries to only those approved (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.2	Identity and Access Management (IAM)		
6.2.1	Ensure GKE clusters are not running using the Compute Engine default service account (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.2.2	Prefer using dedicated GCP Service Accounts and Workload Identity (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.3	Cloud Key Management Service (Cloud KMS)		
6.3.1	Ensure Kubernetes Secrets are encrypted using keys managed in Cloud KMS (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.4	Node Metadata		
6.4.1	Ensure legacy Compute Engine instance metadata APIs are Disabled (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.4.2	Ensure the GKE Metadata Server is Enabled (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.5	Node Configuration and Maintenance		
6.5.1	Ensure Container-Optimized OS (COS) is used for GKE node images (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.5.2	Ensure Node Auto-Repair is enabled for GKE nodes (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.5.3	Ensure Node Auto-Upgrade is enabled for GKE nodes (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.5.4	Automate GKE version management using Release Channels (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.5.5	Ensure Shielded GKE Nodes are Enabled (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.5.6	Ensure Integrity Monitoring for Shielded GKE Nodes is Enabled (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.5.7	Ensure Secure Boot for Shielded GKE Nodes is Enabled (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.6	Cluster Networking		
6.6.1	Enable VPC Flow Logs and Intranode Visibility (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.6.2	Ensure use of VPC-native clusters (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.6.3	Ensure Master Authorized Networks is Enabled (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.6.4	Ensure clusters are created with Private Endpoint Enabled and Public Access Disabled (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.6.5	Ensure clusters are created with Private Nodes (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.6.6	Consider firewalling GKE worker nodes (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.6.7	Ensure Network Policy is Enabled and set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.6.8	Ensure use of Google-managed SSL Certificates (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.7	Logging		
6.7.1	Ensure Stackdriver Kubernetes Logging and Monitoring is Enabled (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

6.7.2	Enable Linux auditd logging (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.8	Authentication and Authorization		
6.8.1	Ensure Basic Authentication using static passwords is Disabled (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.8.2	Ensure authentication using Client Certificates is Disabled (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.8.3	Manage Kubernetes RBAC users with Google Groups for GKE (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.8.4	Ensure Legacy Authorization (ABAC) is Disabled (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.9	Storage		
6.9.1	Enable Customer-Managed Encryption Keys (CMEK) for GKE Persistent Disks (PD) (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.10	Other Cluster Configurations		
6.10.1	Ensure Kubernetes Web UI is Disabled (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.10.2	Ensure that Alpha clusters are not used for production workloads (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.10.3	Ensure Pod Security Policy is Enabled and set as appropriate (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.10.4	Consider GKE Sandbox for running untrusted workloads (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.10.5	Ensure use of Binary Authorization (Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.10.6	Enable Cloud Security Command Center (Cloud SCC) (Not Scored)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Appendix: Change History

Date	Version	Changes for this version
Jan 13, 2020	1.0.0	Document Created